

# DEFENDING SACRED GROUND



**CONTINUE**

# Defending Sacred Ground

by Alex Collier

from: [http://www.bibliotecapleyades.net/andromeda/esp\\_andromedacom\\_1.htm#Transcript%201996](http://www.bibliotecapleyades.net/andromeda/esp_andromedacom_1.htm#Transcript%201996)

## Transcript 1996

Although many elements contained within this December 1995 lecture are basically unverifiable, the synchronicity with the material presented by **Drunvalo Melchizedek**, especially in his video presentations on the *Light and Dark Brotherhood* and his lecture at the *Conclave of Michael Conference* in Banff, Canada in 1994 make this material so highly interesting that it demands presentation in *The Leading Edge*.

Relate it to other material and decide yourself. Together with other material in existence, it appears to have a bearing on the immediate future of the planet and all its inhabitants.

(Legend: **AC** - Alex Collier ; **Q** - Audience questioner).

## Introduction:

**AC:** Hello, I'm **Alex Collier**. In the last 31 years I have been given so much information, that I would ask you to write down your questions, otherwise it may not be brought up. There are some positive aspects to the information, and there is some information that is not very positive. There is absolutely nothing we cannot resolve, if we stick together.

What I mean by that is that we don't turn on each other. To have us turn on each other is definitely something that they are trying to get us to do - to divide us.

The problems in the world that we have on the government level are just a symptom of a much bigger problem. I believe it was **Bill Cooper**, much to his credit, who said several years ago - when you put the **ET's** in the middle of this thing, it absolutely makes sense. He's absolutely right. I am going to be

presenting the **Andromedan** perspective as to what is going on, who we are, and some material about our past history They have comments about all of our history.

I have been a contactee for 31 years. I has not been consistent for 31 years, but it has been consistent since 1985. The first contact was in the upper peninsula of Michigan in a place called **Woodstock**. In 1964 I was on a family picnic. I went out to play with cousins, and I laid on the grass. The next thing I remember is that it was night time. They could not find me. I had missing time.

I did not remember anything until age 14. We went back to the area where I had been sleeping. My body print was there. My mom, dad and a Michigan State Trooper swore up and down that they had looked for me. I wasn't there. So, it was one of those dilemma's.

At age 14, I went to bed on a normal August night. I woke up and found myself on a platform. There were two men standing over me, a short one and a very tall one. They were both very handsome. On a soul-level, I had absolute recognition of who they were. The tall one, **Morenae**, had light blue skin. **Vissaeus**, the shorter one, was much older, and his skin was whitish, having lost most of the blue pigmentation.

The Andromedans are a very very old race. Apparently, all of the human race comes from Lyrae. There is a lot of information about this. [Billy Meier](#) also talks about it. The human race did not originally exist in Lyrae - it came from some other galaxy but first began to evolve in our galaxy in the Lyran system. According to the Andromedans, there are over 135 billion human beings in the 8 galaxies closest to ours.

Now, there are also other races out there. Some of these races have had a lot of conflicts with the human race, and that conflict continues. But, there are things that are happening that will hopefully alleviate that problem. It comes down to philosophies, more than anything else.

The Andromedans are a telepathic race. Morenae, over the last ten years, has learned to use his vocal chords. The reason that the newsletter here is called Letters From Andromeda, is because the first words that Morenae said to me when I went on board one time were "another letter". He was trying to convey the idea of "meeting", and had been trying to search for the word.

The Andromedans care really deeply about what is going on, and a lot of it apparently has to do with who we are as souls, who we are genetically, and it also has to do with the future - a future in which we will probably be in other physical forms.

We're talking about the future between now and 357 years from now.

## Our Universe is a Hologram:

To us, some may say "that doesn't matter, I won't be here." But as far as other extraterrestrial races are concerned, they will be here. Many of them live from an average of 1,000 to 1,500 years.

The **Andromedans** live to an average of 2,007 years. The "years" that I am going to be giving you as a measure of time are linear - it's the only way I can give it to you. They do not look at time the same way we do. Just keep that in mind.



They say that our universe, which consists of everything that we do and don't know about, is a 21 trillion year-old **hologram**. That's what they say.

They say that all the matter that is in our universe came out of [black holes](#). Under every galaxy, they say there is a black hole [from whence everything came](#). How they have described it is that there was a universe that was evolving (when they mean evolve, they mean that the frequency of that universe continues to evolve), and as the universe evolved, those energies that did not want to evolve or were holding themselves back because they were full of fear started to "gain weight," so to speak.

These energies, which include consciousness, formed "sacks", which got "heavier". As the universe raises in frequency (colour and sound), the pockets of resistance break and explode out . This scenario is apparently what is beginning to happen now in our universe, 21 trillion years after its creation.

Everything in our universe, including us, came from a black hole. The Andromedans say there is no age to us. We truly are infinite. You can take that any way you want. According to Vissaeus and Morenae, on March 23rd of 1994 a specific color and sound frequency began to emanate from all the black holes in the known universe. In terms of their science, which goes back along way, this is the first time this has ever happened. What this energy and frequency is doing is that it is creating a holographic impression throughout all dimensional levels, of which they say there are eleven creational densities.

This new holographic impression has become a [12th density](#). They say that this new holographic impression has one frequency - that it does not carry a duality within it.

What this frequency is doing is that it is pulling up all the dimensional levels below it. They say that by [December 2013](#), third density as we know it here [will cease to exist](#) - it is imploding in on itself as everything is being drawn up. Those on the 11th are going to 12th. We are supposed to go to 4th and then to 5th density.

From the Andromedan perspective, [4th density is a consciousness](#). It is where an entire race is telepathic with each other, they are aware of each other, they feel each other - they are of one mind, separate individuals but still one. Fifth density is where we would be considered from the third density as being light. They say that this is what is going to happen to us, no later than 2013, based on their science. Do I know if this is right? I will know when you know, but they have not been wrong yet.

Now, there are individual consciousness' which have appeared in this [12th density](#) holographic consciousness. They apparently are like nothing that has ever been seen before. The Andromedans don't know who they are, what they are, and don't know even how to describe them. But, apparently these [12th dimensional beings](#) have the capability to gaze down through all of the dimensions and see everything that is going on there. That is all I know about that.

Why is this happening?



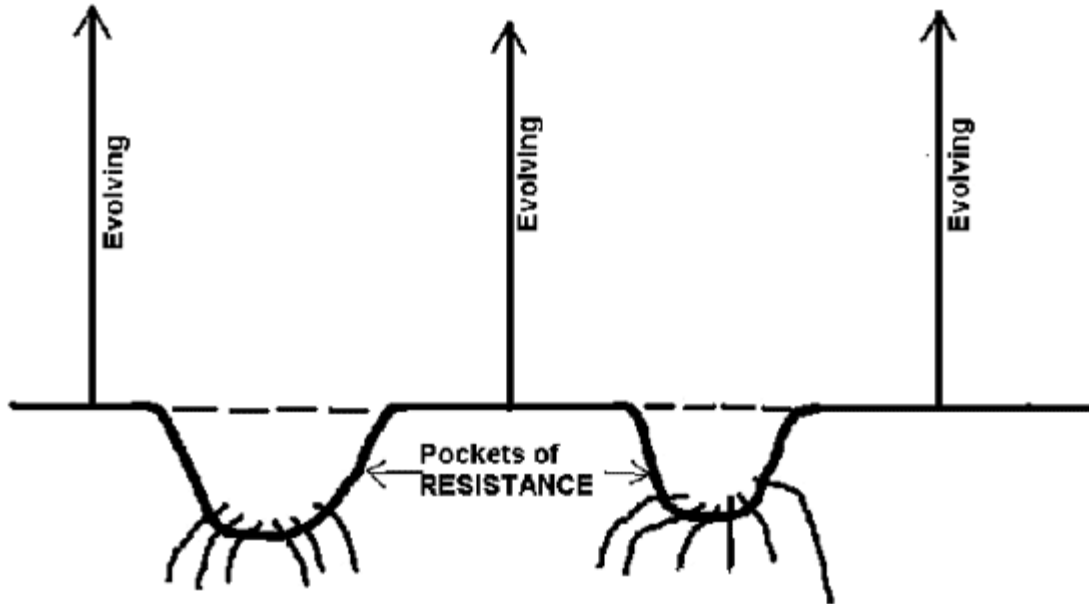


Fig 1

As all this is happening, certain essences are starting to "gain weight" [See Fig 1] because the frequency shifting is "pulling everything up."

Those energies that are regressive are starting to "freak out". According to the **Andromedans**, every single one of us on planet Earth and 21 other star systems in our galaxy apparently consist of a group of beings, individual consciousness', that apparently evolved some trillions of years ago to the 11th density.

An experiment was conceived where beings would drop down into the concept of time and experiment with our thoughts creating physical matter. They say that apparently a large group of us dropped down into 3rd density and found a specific race already there with a very specific genetic coding involving 22 different extraterrestrial races.

All life on Earth was brought here by traders (Earth lies along a galactic trade route), explorers, miners, joy-riders - all different people. Originally, the Earth was in a different orbit, closer to Mars, and nothing but ice.

## Chapter 1 - The Extraterrestrial Global Connection

[\(Spanish version\)](#)

1. [The Draconians and the Paa Tal](#)
2. [Humans Have the Ability to Create Without Technology](#)
3. [The Hierarchy in Our Galaxy](#)
4. [Time Travel Permits Altering Consciousness of a Race](#)
5. [The Abduction of Humans](#)
6. [The Rest of the Galactic Hierarchy](#)
7. [The Andromedan Council](#)
8. [The Negative Hierarchy: 932 to 3,700 Years Ahead](#)
9. [Forbidden Planet: U.S. Military, Montauk and Altair](#)
10. [Earth Humans: The Race That Kills Itself](#)
11. [To Believe or Not to Believe: That Is The Question](#)
26. [The Future, Self-Responsibility and Self-Determinism](#)
27. [The Andromedan Perspective on Human Biblical Matters](#)
28. [The Andromedan Perspective: The Next Nine Years](#)
29. [More on the In-Human UN Biodiversity Treaty](#)
30. [Free-Thinking Humans Appear to Be the Enemy](#)
31. [Humans Shackled By Lack of Vision](#)
32. [If We Are Eternal, Then What's All the Fear About?](#)
33. [Belief Systems and the Creation of Physical Reality](#)
34. [Earth Evolution in Progress](#)
35. [Planetary Oxygen Level Near Critical Level](#)
36. [Earth Changes from the Andromedan Perspective](#)

12. [Space is the Place to Really See Your Face](#)
13. [History: More of a Circle Than a Spiral](#)
14. [Things Change, But They Remain the Same](#)
15. [The NSA: Black Monks, Alpha 1&2 and MJ-12](#)
16. [Project Blue Moon, Alpha 1 and Alpha 2](#)
17. [Our Moon's Forbidden History](#)
18. [Mars: Cultural Propaganda vs. Reality](#)
19. [Tetrahedral Geometry and Magnetic Frequency Generation](#)
20. [Holographic Image Technology](#)
21. [Life in the Cosmos: Bullets](#)
22. [The UN Global Biosphere Program](#)
23. [Flights Among the Stars: Spirit Journeys](#)
24. [Intention, Following Instinct and Frequency Shift Effects](#)
25. [Hale-Bopp: The Blue Star and the Empire Strikes Back](#)
37. [Who's The Real Power Here?](#)
38. [Sirius B Humanoids](#)
39. [Our Solar System At Fifth Density: Transforms in Progress](#)
40. [About the Space of Fear](#)
41. [Withholding Love Creates Perpetual Disintegration](#)
42. [Reincarnational Souls of Influential Planetary Personages](#)
43. [About the Subject of Walk-ins](#)
44. [The Concept of the Second Coming and Related Topics](#)
45. [Nazi Scientists and Time-Traveling Greys in 1931](#)
46. [The Paa-Tal Redoux](#)
47. [Our Ancient Heritage in the Lyraen System](#)
48. [The Draconians: A Beginning Dialogue](#)
49. [On the Subject of Intention](#)
50. [Intent as the Primal Force of Creation](#)
51. [Questions and Answers](#)

## The Draconians and the Paa Tal

The **Alpha Draconians**, a [reptilian race](#) composed of master geneticists, tinker with life - which from their perspective exists as a natural resource. The Draconians look at lifeforms which they have created or altered as a natural resource. Apparently, the Alpha Draconians [created the primate race](#), which was first brought to [Mars](#) and then to [Earth](#). The primate race was then tinkered with by many other different races - 21 other races - resulting in the primate race having been modified 22 times.

This primate race eventually became *Homo Sapien Sapiens*. - who we are on a physical level. Yes, we used to have [12 strands of DNA](#). Ten strands were taken out by a [group from Orion](#) in order to control us and hold us back. Why would they want to hold us back?

The reason the *Orion group* wanted to hold us back was because they found out [who we were on a soul level](#). Again, according to the **Andromedans**, we humans are part of a group of energies that they know of as the **Paa Tal**. The reason that the Andromedans use the word *Paa Tal*, which is by the way a *Draconian word*, is because the Draconians have legends about warring with a race that was creating human life forms that were opposed to Draconian philosophy.

The [Paa Tal](#) created life forms that could evolve on their own, with free expression. The *Draconians*, on the other hand, created races to function as a natural resource for their pleasure. So, you have two very different philosophies.

Well, how the *Orion group* found out who we were was through our extreme span of emotions. We are very very different than all the other races. Even the Andromedans do not understand how we could hate one minute and five minutes later be loving and snuggling.

On one trip I was brought on board a ship, and **Vissaeus** was watching a monitor floating in the middle of the room that had an Earth news broadcast on it where a policeman had shot a black man and then had run up to him and tried to save his life. To Vissaeus, there wasn't a clue why the policeman would

do this. I couldn't explain it to him, because I don't even understand it. They are perplexed why we could be this incredible race, and have the abilities that we have, and be so hell-bent on destroying ourselves.

Another time I came on board and **Morenae** was looking at Earth while monitoring all these meters analyzing the atmosphere of Earth. He looked very sad, and I asked him what the matter was. He said, "don't they understand that all of this is here because they needed it?" They don't understand how we can just destroy our environment.

It's not like we have another place to do. We don't.

## Humans Have The Ability to Create Without Technology

We have the ability - each one of us - even though we may not feel like it, on a spiritual level, to time travel, to create anything without technology. The reason we can do that is because of who we are and because of our extremes of emotion. According to the Andromedans, it is the male aspect of ourselves that creates the thought and the feminine aspect of ourselves that makes things manifest through emotion.

Now, third density is incredibly dense and a lot of extraterrestrial races don't like to hang out here. The best example I could give about density resistance is if you moved your hand through a bathtub of jello. That's how third density is viewed by those not here. The Andromedans say that proof of how awesome humans are is demonstrated by the fact that we can literally create this third density. As slow as third density is, our intent can literally create anything here.

The Andromedans cannot do this without technology. This world we live on, each one of us help to create. It literally is us, and we are it. We are literally one. We created this place. They don't understand why we would want to destroy it.

## The Hierarchy in Our Galaxy

There are two schools of thought in our galaxy. There are the regressives, who are races that carry fear and because of that want to control others. The hierarchy of the regressives starts with a group from Alpha Draconis. The Andromedans have no idea where the Alpha Draconians came from, but what they have learned through interaction with other dimensional races is that somebody brought the Draconians to this universe and "dumped" them in the Alpha Draconis system, where they had the highest probability of survival.

According to the Andromedans, the Alpha Draconians have had space travel for 4 billion years. They are an incredible race and have achieved great things, but they are bullies. They are jerks, and that's a judgment - I'm taking that judgment myself. That's my judgment based on what I know about them. The Draconians do not like human beings. The Andromedans say that Draconians believe that this universe was here for them - that their history teaches them that they were left here to rule it. But, when they started traveling, they ran across other races. They were able to conquer many of those races through genetic manipulation.

Now, our government, the United States government, the [New World Order](#) - whatever you want to call it - wants to implant everybody. From the **Andromedan** perspective that means ownership. Extraterrestrial don't want to bother with that stuff, since that is not permanent. Extraterrestrials value genetics. What they do is they come in, conquer a race and genetically alter it. From that moment on,

that race is genetically altered. The genetic changes alter the frequency, sound and thought patterns of the race if they move into a physical form. Does everyone understand this?

**Q:** Could you give us an example of this?

**AC:** The best example I could give you concerns the Greys. Apparently, the Greys were much more human-looking at one time. What happened was that they, as a race, were captured 891,000 years ago while leaving [Zeta 1 and Zeta 2](#) to go off and do their own thing. This is very common, and it is how Earth became colonized. What happened is that they got captured by a group in Orion that was already genetically altered and under control of the Alpha Draconians.

According to Morenae, the first thing this Draconian-altered Orion group did was slaughter almost all of the females of the captured race in order to control the birth process. They then genetically altered the remaining females, so that all the children born after that were genetically altered. The males were enslaved, made to work in mines and slaughtered by the Draconian-controlled Orion group, who had absolutely no regard for life. What we know now as the Greys became a natural resource.

## Time Travel Permits Altering Consciousness of a Race

Now, I am told that the Greys would love to be absolutely free of this hierarchy, but what they have done is that they have continued to propagate the problem. Now, we have been told that the Greys "have been here for thousands of years." According to the Andromedans, however, the Greys got here in 1931.

Because of their ability to time travel, it looks like they have been here thousands of years - they can go backwards in time. If you can go backwards in time you can literally alter the consciousness of any race. You can alter any event. That's exactly what they have done. They are not the only ones who have done this. There is also a group from Sirius B who have also done this. It took me a long time to understand why it was that they wanted to do this. The bottom line is that they wanted to control us.

We have things that they want. We have the benefit of having been on 11th density, which means that we have covered a very large area of spiritual evolvement - which is why our range of emotion is so large. They want that information. Not only that, but with the new frequency coming in and third density beginning to implode on itself, the Greys are trying to save their race. According to Morenae, there are only 2000 real Greys left -- all the rest are clones - organic robots. They do not carry a spiritual essence. Folks, we are talking about a technology thousands of years ahead of where we are now.

## The Abduction of Humans

The reason the **Greys** are doing so many abductions is (1) for **genetics**. They are trying to bring the races together. They are creating hybrids, most of which are females. There are very few male hybrids. The problem is that they have a hard time keeping them alive because spirit will not attach to it.

The **life force** will not attach to it. So, they are abducting the human mothers and children and peeling off the vital body, containing the energy and feeding it to the hybrids of the same lineage. They are trying to create a soul, and they just can't do it, and they are desperate, which is why there are so many weird things happening. This is just one of the things that are happening. There is a huge **Grey** complex conspiracy behind it. Why we agreed to do this I haven't a clue.

[ **Editor Note:** the permission to do it from the governments was in trade for manipulative technology for humans to use against humans, ultimately for upper hierarchy **alien** benefit of further repression of the



human "threat" ].

So this is not working and the races are dying. Now, what the **Greys** have done because they are having problems with this is that they have been abducting large groups of human children. This is why children are vanishing without a trace all over the world. Some of them are being taken by the **Greys**.

In Westchester County, New York, over 5,000 children have vanished without a trace over the last three years. The government knows what is going on but they are helpless to do anything about it. The reason they don't want to bring it up is because they let the bastards in here in the first place. They cut a deal. They sold us out, and I've got a lot of energy on it, because I have friends who want to know where their kids are.

This is just one scenario. Apparently we have been manipulated for 5,724 years now. We have been manipulated beyond belief. To make matters worse, we have had free energy technology that has been withheld from us. So, for the last 100 years we have totally trashed our environment.

## The Rest of the Galactic Hierarchy.... and the Rest of the Story

We'll look at the positives. There are so many that want to help. For those of you who are "trekkies", you know the number one rule. You don't intervene with an evolving race unless you're asked.

That happens to be a reality. They will not directly intervene - at least they are not supposed to - unless they are specifically asked to. Those people who are contactees have a reincarnational lineage that leads back to many of these positive races, which is why it is not considered intervention.

## The Andromedan Council

Now, in our galaxy there are many **councils**. I don't know everything about all those councils, but I do know about the Andromedan council, which is a group of beings from 139 different star systems that come together and discuss what is going on in the galaxy. It is not a political body. What they have been recently discussing is the tyranny in our future, 357 years from now, because that affects everybody.

Apparently what they have done, through time travel, is that they have been able to figure out where the significant shift in energy occurred that causes the tyranny 357 years in our future. They have traced it back to our solar system, and they have been able to further track it down to Earth, Earth's moon and Mars. Those three places.

The very first meeting the Andromedan council had was to decide whether or not to directly intervene with what was going on here. According to Morenae, there were only 78 systems that met this first time. Of those 78, just short of half decided that they wanted nothing to do with us at all, regardless of the problems. I think it is really important that you know why they wanted nothing to do with us.

We are talking about star systems that are hundreds of millions of light years away from us. Even some who have never met us. They just knew the vibration of the planet reflected those on it. The reasons why they wanted nothing to do with us is that from their perspective, Earth humans don't respect themselves, each other or the planet. What possibly can be the value of Earth humans?

Fortunately, the majority of the council gave the opinion that because Earth has been manipulated for over 5,700 years, that we deserved an opportunity to prove ourselves - to at least have a shot at proving the other part of the council wrong.

So, the **Andromedan council** passed a directive that all extraterrestrial presence will be off our planet no later than August 12, 2003.

[ **Editor Note:** Isn't it also curious that August 12, 2003 is also a resonant node for the [Montauk Project?](#) - 1943, 1983, 2003 - all 20 years apart. Also, in 12-year progressions, 1931,1943,1955, 1967, 1979, 1991, 2003. The implications are interesting. The year 2002 was also designated the new target date for implementation of the New World Order, one year prior to 2003]

They want everything extraterrestrial on the planet, in the planet and Earth's moon out of here by that date. The reason for this is that they want to see how we will act when we are not being manipulated. We are all being manipulated, and my first suggestion is to throw your television set away. I can't tell you how sincere I am about that. They are teaching you what to think, not how to think. If you give that up, you become a robot. You become sheeple. I know it's going to be tough.

This determination that ET influence will end by August 12, 2003 will be interesting, because living inside our planet 100 to 200 miles under the surface are 1837 reptilians who have been here a very long time, 17 humans from Sirius B, and 18000 Grey clones inside the Earth and on the moon. Most of the 2000 original Greys are on Phobos, one of the moons of Mars, which is an artificial satellite. There are also around 141 Orion beings inside the Earth from 9 different races.

## **The Negative Hierarchy 932 to 3,700 Years Ahead in Technology**

There are a lot of "bad boys" here who have technology thousands of years ahead of us. It is estimated that Grey technology is 2,500 years ahead of us. The Orion group who control the Greys have technology approximately 3,700 years ahead of us.

Nobody really knows how far the Draconians are, because they are incredibly elusive. The group from Sirius B are approximately 932 years ahead of us.

## **Forbidden Planet Redoux**

How many of you have heard of the [Montauk](#) technology? It's time travel. Opening up time warps. Apparently, that technology was given to our government by the group from Sirius B. We were not supposed to have it. It was supposed to be another 150 years before we would have developed this technology ourselves.

They purposely gave us this technology, knowing we would abuse it. Now, I can't tell you what the mindset was of the humans that got this technology and started doing all this weird stuff with it. Within the last six weeks, Morenae has told me that the Andromedans have found a small Earth human military colony, containing families with children, in the Altair star system. They have enslaved the beings of that planet.

Montauk only works if you have exact coordinates. That means somebody gave them the coordinates of the planet in the Altair system. The Andromedans are really upset about that. That's just one of the problems.

## Earth Humans: The Only Race That Kills Itself

The other problem that has evolved from this involves the human extraterrestrial races that are benevolent. Many of the races are really pure - they only breed within themselves. However, there has been so much interbreeding between the races that they are now beginning to anticipate break-downs in the genetic coding.

The [Pleadians](#) are apparently going to start experiencing this genetic break down in 172 linear Earth years. For the first time in hundreds of thousands of years, they will start to see deformities at birth. The Andromedans anticipate this problem themselves in 757 years. Now, there is only one race capable of giving them a genetic boost so that this breakdown does not occur. They say it's us.

They want to make a proposal to borrow some of our genes, but they can't. They can't come near us now because of our vibratory frequency. They can't use our genetics right now because they currently carry the vibration of fear, which is not an emotion they know. The first time I walked on to one of their ships, a bunch of their children started to run away from me. They knew that I was from Earth.

We have a very bad reputation, because we are the only race in the galaxy that kills itself, that turns on itself. We are the only race that allows itself to live in poverty. We are the only ones who allow members of our race to starve. We are the only ones that allow members of the race to be homeless. We are the only race that would sell itself into slavery. I don't like the reflection they give me of us. It's not that they are judging.

They just don't understand why we do it. If anyone's got an answer for it, I'm open. Yes, we've been manipulated by belief systems, but why do we believe these belief systems?

## To Believe or Not to Believe: That is the Question

I have asked a lot of questions about Earth, religions and our history. Morenae has this really great way of mirroring back my questions. One of the things that he mirrored back to me was a question regarding the history of a particular religion. His response to that was "it is not so much what you believe in, but why you believe it."

I have had to look at that, and I've had to go back and look at all the belief systems I have. Are they really mine, or are they something that I have been fed that I believe is true, and I am basing my perceptions on the idea that they are or are not true? Another time, I was feeling depressed, and I had a contact and I decided I didn't want to come back to Earth. I was made to come back, and I was very upset about that.

As I was walking away, Vissaeus looked at me and said, Alex, the love that you withhold is the pain you carry. There is not a day that goes by that I don't think about that - that I don't look at every decision I make and try to get crystal clear about why I'm making that decision, and where that decision is coming

from inside of me. Another time, I was talking with Morenae and he asked me, Alex, when you are having a relationship, where does the love come from?

When you are having a relationship with your family, where does that love come from? When you are having a relationship with the universe, where does that love come from? Well, the obvious answer is that it comes from me, which is what I said to him. He turned back to me and asked me, why do you then believe you have a shortage of love in your life?

Again, it all goes back to belief systems. If they are right, we created all of this to watch how our thoughts can create matter. So, in essence, everything is a belief system.

## Space is the Place To Really See Your Face

The Andromedans call our universe consciousness. They say that consciousness is the space that you create in which to evolve. So in other words, to continue to evolve we had to create a space in which to do it. That is physicality.

There is a physicality on each and every dimension. Fifth density is not filled with "whispering clouds." There is a genuine physicality to it. It's a lot different than what we have created here, but nevertheless it is still a physicality.

## History: More of a Circle Than a Spiral

I wanted to get back to this hierarchy for a minute, because I wanted to show you what was in our past and what it is today. I wanted to show you the similarities to illustrate that history does repeat itself until we decide to break cycle, and also that it has always been the same if you go back and look at history. If you look at **Egypt**, the **Sumerians**, the **Babylonians**, **Greek** mythology -- there are elements of truth in all of that.

In ancient days, you had the "gods". Mythology is littered with stories about "the gods", warring with each other, marrying the daughters of man, etc. All throughout ancient literature, there are stories like this. The gods would then allow their offspring, kings or pharaohs, to rule in their place as they went flitting around the galaxy.

The kings really didn't want to have much to do with the "common people", so they had their "priesthood's" to control information, the masses and accumulate wealth. The military kept the masses in order. Whatever the dictates were, the military made sure it happened. It's the way it has always been, all through our ancient history.

If you read [Sitchin's](#) information and a book called [The Greatest Story Never Told](#) by **Lana Cantrell** - I understand it's out of print - [The Gods of Eden](#) by **William Bramley** - all this stuff is well documented.

## Things Change, But They Remain the Same

We still have basically the same situation. The **ET's** are still here. The names and faces change, but they still have the same mindset - control, control, control. Looking at the parallels with ancient times, today instead of pharaohs you have presidents, prime ministers and kings. In terms of priesthods, today you have religions and bankers. Those of you who have done research will see the power that secret societies have because of money, and how virtually every country on the planet is bankrupt, and how small groups of men are controlling everything.

These men are apparently doing the bidding of the ET's, because the whole point of this coming down on this planet is to take self-rule and free will away from us. The idea is to make things so bad on the planet that the masses will beg to be "saved." According to the Andromedans, if you do not accept self-responsibility, and you allow somebody to come in and "save" you, you do not permanently evolve. I'm not here to buck anybody's belief system. I'm here to share with you what they've said.

Then, you've got the military. You've got nuclear weapons and technology far beyond anything we know. Mutually assured destruction. It's an interesting concept. Then, you have the masses. So, as you can see, nothing has really changed, except now we have ways to destroy ourselves. Before, the "gods" were more than happy to do that. They could change the orbit of the planet, cause pole shifts. The technology exists.

The Draconians can literally create a solar system. They can move planets and take moons and put them where ever they want. There are races that have this technology. The Andromedans have said that if the regressives, who have their first line of defense our moon, are not out of here by 2003, the Andromedans have every intention of putting a tractor beam on the moon and pulling it out of orbit, and dealing with it.

**Andromedans** say that there are 100 trillion galaxies in the universe.

## The NSA: Black Monks, Alpha 1&2 and MJ-12

Our moon now is colonized. I am told by Morenae that there is a full time working population on the moon of 35,000 people, and that they are all Ari-ans by birth. I'll let you figure out the implications of that yourself. There are no blacks, Chinese, Hispanics, Korean, Japanese, Italians ... they are all Ari-ans by birth. In the UFO literature that is going out, we are told that there are a lot of different groups.

This the part that makes me nervous. According to Morenae, and this is the Andromedan perspective, inside that National Security Agency there is a group called The Black Monks. These are human beings, but they completely interact with all of the extraterrestrials. Morenae has said that these humans are so implanted with extraterrestrial belief systems that they are no longer considered to be Earth humans.

Underneath the Black Monks, there is what is called Blue Moon. Now, I understand that the name of this changes from time to time, but Blue Moon is primarily deals with the lunar bases. This group is composed of Americans, Russians, British and French. Now, above the NSA itself are bankers. All they had to do to create this stuff is the money.

Those of you who have researched the [Federal Reserve](#) know how easy it is to create the money.

## Project Blue Moon



Blue Moon deals with technological development, and this is connected with what is going on in the Manzano mountains, especially those projects connected with the Department of Energy that are to be used on the moon. Under Blue Moon there is a group called Alpha One and Alpha Two.

I am not real clear about what Alpha One does, but my understanding is that it has to do with globally gathering materials and making sure that the population doesn't get spooked. Alpha Two deals with personnel. It was their job to make sure that the 35,000 people on the moon had the type of belief system they wanted, and the colonists on Mars also had the belief systems they wanted - even if they didn't want to go.

According to Morenae, Alpha Two is [MJ-12](#). So, what we think is the top of the ladder, MJ-12, is actually the bottom of the ladder. That is what Morenae says. I have no way to verify this.

## Our Moon's Forbidden History

We live in interesting times. We all share a common interest in our countries and our world. We show a temporary interest in space as new and unseen information and discoveries are shared, then that interest is incorporated into day to day survival. I would like to share with you information regarding the Moon and our Solar System. This information was shared with me by Andromedan Cosmonauts.

It is my hope that I can only add to the information and hidden revelations. As I have been reminded by my friends from Andromeda, we all have a piece of the puzzle. I offer this perspective as a piece of that puzzle. It is not my wish to detract or prove anyone incorrect. I myself have taken this information with the understanding that it is just a small part of a larger drama playing itself out in our backyard and on our home, Earth. This information was given over a period of contacts, both physical and telepathic. The following is the Andromedan perspective of our moon.

Our Moon has an atmosphere comparable in many places to that of Earth. In many of the large craters on the visible and the hidden side, the atmosphere is said to be denser than sea level on Earth. Our Moon has a small egress at its north pole, and the crust is thinly shelled in places. It is only twenty-one miles thick in some places, and thirty-five miles in others.

We've been told that our moon is dry. A million times dryer than the Gobi Desert. According to the Andromedans it all depends on where you are. They say the hidden side has many large underground lakes, huge in size. The irrigation and terra forming is occurring on the hidden side on the surface, but is occurring underground on the visible side to hide the agenda.

Apollo 15 discovered and took pictures of water vapor clouds that appeared from the hidden side. This would be most odd and unusual if the moon really didn't have much of an atmosphere, as we've been told. Because clouds would be impossible.

The age of the Moon soil is 6.2 billion years old, and has compound and chemicals not found on Earth. In fact, there are many chemical compounds that were discovered, but withheld from the public. There are many more we've yet to discover because our science is not advanced enough yet. The lunar soil did not come from the rock that makes up its mountains and craters. This is known to some lunar scientists. However, its not spoken about, but in whispers. So, where did the soil come from?

The Andromedans say the soil and many of the rocks come from Ursa Minor. The location is a solar system named in the Orion tongue "CHOWTA". This is a binary sun system. We have many similarities in our system as well. "CHOWTA" is a very large system, holding 21 planets and 47 moons. Our moon

is said to have been made around the 17th planet in this system.

Portions of the moons crust is radioactive. Apollo 15 discovered this. Especially near the Apennine mountains. Why were the readings so hot? The Andromedans have said it's because some nuclear waste was brought up there to be reused as a fuel supply for the spacecraft that the world government has built. However, many of the ships that use nuclear fuel are obsolete now. So, how was the moon brought here?

It was, I'm told by the Andromedans, put into the tail of an asteroid which brought it into our solar system. This same asteroid circles our part of the galaxy every 25,156 Earth years. Andromedans have said that our moon has been inhabited periodically in it's history for 1.8 million Earth years.

The Moon is hollow. It contains huge underground facilities built by ET's and later humans from Earth. There are seven openings into the Moon's crust, and the underground bases. Conservative scientists have wondered why so many craters seem so shallow, despite their size.

The Andromedans say, it's because much of the surface was built on top of a metallic shell of a circular space crest; or " A War Carrier ", as the Andromedans describe it. An example of a shallow, but large crater would be the crater Gagarin. This crater is roughly 185 miles across, but is only 4.5 to 5 miles deep. Based on the impact and size across the craters welt on the surface, the depth should be 4 to 6 times that deep. In fact, all the craters are the same; they are too shallow. They defy known science.

Many of the craters have been artificially created. The Andromedans have said that many of the craters on the far side were in fact domed cities at one time and that they were destroyed during a war that goes back 113,000 yrs. Many were used as domed cities and other larger craters were used as space craft hangers capable of capable of housing 200 craft.

The surface bases consisted of 9 domed cities which would be equal to a small city. Small lakes or ponds were scattered along the surface. The remains of these domed structures were discovered by NSA astronauts, Russian astronauts, and the NASA Apollo astronauts. The true military complex of the moon is now underground. Entrances to this alien and Human base is at both poles, the Taurus Mountains, Jules Verne crater on the far side and Archimedes. These are the original entrances.

The black government has created more openings and is currently expanding the underground complex. The expansion is for the operation of private scientific and military agendas for the World Order. Andromedans also state that it was a military outpost, until it was needed in our part of the galaxy to end a rebellion that was taking place. The personnel consisted of Reptilian, half-human/half-reptilian and those who would be known as humans.

Many of the original structures on the surface of the moon were destroyed during what the Andromedans refer to as the "Black League Conflict". This was a battle fought by humans of different systems that formed a secret alliance, and fought the tyranny of the Orion Empire. Continuous destruction occurred on one side of the moon as it was being transported here by space debris.

The side that suffered the heaviest destruction is the visible side we see. The destruction was caused by particle beam weapons when our Moon was located in the orbit of Maldek, now a destroyed planet. Our present Moon was one of two moons, that orbited it. The second moon, I'm told, is the moon Phobos. It also has ruins on it, as does Venus which was a moon of Uranus. Uranus is abundant with plant and mammal life.

The glass that is abundantly spread over the moons surface came from the Domed cities that were once on this war carrier. I would like at this point to explain how the moon is supposed to have gravity. Now this is Andromedan science and it flies in the face of our own science. But regardless, here is the Andromedan reasons for the moon having gravity.

Our sun produces a highly penetrating radiation in the electromagnetic spectrum. This frequency is approximately a trillion cycles a second. This frequency is located between the lower portion of the infrared and radar band. It is this radiation from the sun that causes gravity, not the planets rotation. I will explain more of this when we address the hollow Earth. The Andromedan science claims that any planetary body that is 29.3 miles in size and is exposed to a sun, is capable of a gravity field. Even if it is not rotating on its axis.

The Andromedans have related the following series of events to me. They have said that this information has been recorded. I have not seen this yet. So, I'm relaying this information to you the reader in faith of its accuracy.

Upon arriving on the surface of the moon, the NSA astronauts, together with their tour guides, the Greys, were taken to the underground facilities where the remains and skeletons of Reptilian-like beings and human beings were found. Also, old Orion technology was discovered. This location has been identified by the Andromedans as underneath the crater named Jules Verne. The Andromedans say the size of this facility hidden under the hidden side of the moon is approximately the size of New York state.

These huge underground facilities contain large lakes, plant life of Earth, alien form manufacturing machinery, food storage facilities, and space craft hangers. Also, alien writing is to be witnessed on the walls in the hallways. The NSA astronauts also were shown eight vaults that were sealed, but information regarding their contents has not been disclosed to me. Artificial Terra environments are being created all the time to house and support hand-picked personnel by the World Government.

The human leader of this base or facility is called Mr. Secretary. The Moon now houses approximately 36,719 human beings from Earth, a small colony; only Aryans by birth. According to the work that is being done above and underground to expand the facilities, the Andromedans foresee a population of 600,000 in the very near future. Much contact is taking place on the moon between regressive aliens and World Order humans.

Currently, the World Order has fifty-three Earth built UFO type space craft on the moon. Also, other weapons beings built on the moon are particle beam weapons, lasers, nuclear bomb satellites, and anti-matter weapon systems. Anti-gravity anomalies on Earth were used to send equipment and hardware to the Moon. Pine Gap, Australia and Diego Garcia Island in the Indian Ocean were the primary launching areas. Also, Siberia in Russia is another location.

There is an atmosphere on the far side of the Moon being created on the surface for extended habitation. There is also water, lakes, and vegetation. They are literally turning it into a habitable colony. From there, the World Government decided to go to Mars in March of 1959. This ultra secret space program was developed and launched largely from the Soviet Union, simply because of its natural resources and size.

They could virtually do everything in secret. Upon first arriving on the moon, the World Order astronauts, with help from the Grays, reopened the ancient underground facility. We've had a working colony on the moon since 1961 according to the Andromedans.

When the Apollo astronauts landed on the moon, the World Order had been there for some time. This knowledge and technology was withheld from the lower levels of NASA and our military. NASA has been used as a blind to keep the people from truly knowing what was going on our there. The astronauts were silenced under threats and they remain so today.

I would like at this point to share some old history or events that the Andromedans say is important. I have not been able to find any information about these events, however, because the Andromedans specifically brought it up, I am going to share it. In 1953 Earth satellites and radar showed large objects coming towards Earth.

These were Gray motherships. These time-traveling spacecraft were the same craft seen near Venus in 1787, 1788, and 1789. In the year 1645 a large moon seen near Venus, was seen coming and going four times. This was a mothership from Sirius B. In November of 1844, the large craft seen illuminating part of Mars was an Orion mothership. The same craft illuminated Mercury in 1799. The same craft, which is spherical, crossed the Sun on March 26, 1859.

On the eclipse of July 29, 1878, the two large glowing bodies seen between Mercury and Venus, were Pleidian and Andromedan motherships, moving through our part of the galaxy.

In 1783 and 1787, the large bright lights that were seen on the moon were not volcanoes. They were Pleidian motherships the creation of a self-rule government. The first on Earth; America. In the month of February, in the year 1894, the object photographed striking a huge black object was a carrier craft from Alpha Draconis. On April 4, 1892, the craft that crossed the surface of the moon was not a large bird, it was a craft that looked like it had wings. It was a craft from Alpha Draconis. This same ship was last in this solar system on January 27, 1912.

Ladies and Gentlemen, this time in which we now live is and will be known in our future as the end of the innocence. We, as a planetary race, must commit ourselves to the idea that truth must survive. We have major challenges to face, and what ever is the truth, we must do all that is necessary to stick together. We have been torn and tattered, we have been betrayed. But please, let's not give up on each other. We are capable of being heroes. We can save the world, and our freedom. We must believe in each other, and in ourselves.

## **Mars: Cultural Propaganda v. Reality**

According to the Andromedans, Mars is three times the size that the public is told it is. We are told in literature that Mars is 4,200 miles in diameter, when in fact it is 11,421 miles in diameter. This past March of 1995, in a San Diego newspaper, it published a report that showed a picture of Mars in springtime. It said that in 1971, the Viking orbiter discovered huge amounts of ozone in the Martian atmosphere.

Now, how many books do you know of that have told you that there is ozone in the Martian atmosphere? None. It was a controlled leak. We are told that the atmosphere is predominantly carbon dioxide. How can this be, when it is supposedly devoid of plant life? When you see the polar cap melt in the spring, as shown in books, how is it that they can also say that the highest temperature on Mars is 141 degrees below zero? The polar cap on Mars is made of water. Will someone please tell me how water melts at 141 degrees below zero?

According to the Andromedans, the average temperature at the equator on Mars is 59 degrees. In 1979, NASA admitted seeing clouds float over Olympus Mons, allegedly the largest volcano in the solar system. But, Olympus Mons is over 72,000 feet high. That's one hell of an atmosphere if you have clouds at 72,000 feet.

## **Tetrahedral Geometry and Magnetic Frequency Generation in the Solar System**

The monuments on Mars. According to Morenae, the "face" on Mars is a tomb, and there are apparently many monuments like that all over the surface. The Andromedans also say that if you look at the surface

of all the planets in the solar system, at 19.5 degrees North and South, there are monuments - on every single planet in our solar system.

The reason that they are there is that they cause a magnetic frequency that apparently causes or creates a sound which polarizes our solar system in direct opposition to who we are as spiritual beings. In other words, we vibrate at a specific frequency. As long as the solar system vibrates at this other frequency, we cannot leave the solar system on a soul level. I do not understand all of this, but I am sharing it with you.

Venus used to be a moon of Uranus, and Mercury used to be a moon of Saturn. What the big plan and design of all this is, I don't know. When I asked about the Earth, I was told that the Earth was an ice planet in a different orbit that it has now. When I asked who moved it, the response was "that's something the Pleadians will have to answer." The Pleadians aren't all bad, but they are not telling everything either.

They have been involved in our solar system for a long long time. I was told that the only reason that the Andromedan council is involved at all is because the Pleadians went to them and requested it. Our solar system was involved in a war 117,000 years ago. Part of it was caused by the Pleadians, who simply left. Some of them came back. Atlantis was an ET colony. The Pleadians never took responsibility for what they did, and now they have to come back and try to fix it. The problem is, when they came back, their past hit them square in the face.

We are a reflection of who they used to be, and they have a hard time dealing with it. In order to fix the problem, they have to step back into the "warrior" mode, and they don't want to do that because it is so destructive. So, as a result, they had to get some help.

## **A Picture Tells a Thousand Words: Holographic Image Technology**

They have a camera that they can take a picture and separate it out to get data all the way back to conception. Say I have a liver problem. They can go back and get the data relative to my healthy liver and project it holographically and heal the liver. This is **holographic technology**. It is literally me, healing myself.

We have the same capabilities using our minds. The key is to open it up to the idea that everything that we record in our mind is recorded holographically. Every single thought is recorded holographically. When you are trying to create something in your life, through your meditations, don't look at it the way you normally do.

Move around it, behind it, on top of it, beneath it. Train your mind and subconscious to see it for what it really is. They say we have this ability - they need technology to do this, but we don't, because we have the benefit of already having been on 11th density.

## **Life in the Cosmos: Bullets**

As you can see, the earth is on the fringe of our galaxy. If it were more toward the center, we would not have had whatever opportunities we have had for self rule. We take for granted whatever freedoms



we've had. The Andromedans say that there is biological life on 7 planets and 15 moons on our solar system, but human technology is not sufficiently advanced to detect it.

The Galileo probe that moved into the atmosphere was supposed to have been destroyed on entry, but NASA now says that it will be transmitting for several weeks from the surface. Surface? What surface? They have been telling us all along that there was no surface. The major function of the orbiting part of the Galileo mission is to keep an eye one of Jupiters moons.

**Q:** Many of us have wondered why we are here on the planet in the first place. Do you have any information on that?

**AC:** I have been told that some of us have been here a long time, evolving, learning not to withhold love. I have also been told that some of us have come back in time from the future to this time now, to "right a terrible wrong." That's all I know.

[ **Editor Note:** There is data in **Robert Monroe's** last book, [Ultimate Journey](#), that also indicates that many of us have come from a period past 3000 AD to this point in history to learn what this kind of planetary situation is like, in order to be able to more adequately and appropriately function on the Earth as it is in the future ]

**Q:** What is your understanding of the human energy fields?

**AC:** It is my understanding that there are eight of them that compose a holographic imprint of all that we are individually, focused into one intent which is the physicality we are in right now. In other words, we are multidimensional, and it takes eight levels of intent to create me being here, talking to you at this time.

**Q:** Several years back, I was told by a friend of mine in the CIA, that his brother, who had retired from NASA as the director of operations, told him that the 1990 meeting between **George Bush** and **Gorbechev** on a boat off the shores of Malta, was solely for the discussion of an object orbiting around Mars. The comment by this man was that both of them were scared to death. This would correlate with the 1989 takeover that you mention on your tape.

**AC:** I was told that we were given technology and allowed to colonize the moon and Mars. The best technology was taken to Mars, and some our strongest genetic human beings were taken there. After that happened, in 1989 the Draconians broke the deal, invaded Mars and destroyed the human colony there. I was told this happened in March of 1989. Along with that, our government was told by the Draconians to totally trash our environment, in order to bring the people to their knees. They were given a promise by the Greys that they would use their technology to clean the planet up once the government had extinguished self-rule on the planet.

According the Morenae, the Greys have no intention on keeping that promise. The bottom line is that We-The-People need to stand up and take over the leadership roles on our planet. I don't know how we will do it, but if we do it together, we will succeed. We have to put all the stupid things aside and look at out priorities. What are our priorities? The environment, each other, and our children. We have to do this. Somehow we have to do this.

**Q:** I would like to know if the **Andromedans** are going to help us, when they plan to do this and whether or not they will inform us, so we could unite in a more uniform effort to overcome the problems that we have?

**AC:** They have actually made that decision by telling all of the **extraterrestrial races** to be out of here by August 12, 2003. Some of the crop circles have been done by the **Andromedans** as messages to some of the other races that they have to be out of there by that time. They have made a decision to intervene. If it is going to be any sooner, I am told that it requires at least 10% of the population to request it.

We each have to individually ask, and it has to be at least 10% of the population. They said "by the time you finish your prayer, we will be here." They want to help, but we have free will. If they just come in without being asked, then they are violating our free will the same way the **Greys** and **Draconians** have. They will not do it. It is not the standard they live by.

**Q:** Do you have any idea how the **Andromedans** will extract **aliens** who refuse to leave?

**AC:** I have no idea, but if there are any in the earth, the only way I personally can see would be to **enter in at the poles** and force them out, which means it could get really weird here. Could you imagine **reptilians** running across the interstate highway?

**Q:** You said that the next ten years are going to be weird. Is this part of that weirdness, and what else is there that we could expect? You said that they lost Mars and the moon doesn't seem to be a good place to go.

**AC:** Right. The **moon** was just a jumping point to colonize Mars. Because of its lack of atmosphere, long-term habitation cannot exist on the moon - which is why they had to go to Mars. Well, they lost both of them, and the world leaders, and everybody who made all these deals with the aliens, now find themselves in a real problem - they have no where to hide.

They can't skip out of here. To counter that, they are now using the United Nations and the Global Biosphere program to create reserves, mostly in the United States. The reason? Over 78% of the fresh water in the world is in North America. If you control the water, you control the food and the people. If you control the people, you're a "king."

## The Next Great Escape: The UN Global Biosphere Program

Now, in September of 1995, **Bill Clinton** gave 18 million acres of Yellowstone National Park to the United Nations Biosphere Program. It is no longer part of the United States. All you have to do is pick up the phone and call the ranger station there and ask them if it is a UN Global Biosphere Reserve, and listen to the response you get. It's no longer ours. Yosemite and Rocky Mountain National Park have both been "nominated". He is just giving it all away. They are going to literally take the land right out from underneath us.

What is interesting is that in this plan, parts of these Biosphere Reserves will forbid any human use whatsoever. People will not be allowed in them at all. Around them they will have 150 mile buffer zones. As you look at Yellowstone, they are drawing up plans to remove all people within 50 miles of the park.

Supposedly, this is all to allow the animals to come back. If you look at 100 wolves, they need approximately 22 million acres of "roaming territory", which is equivalent to the states of Connecticut, Rhode Island and New Hampshire, added together. What are you going to do with all those people, just so 100 wolves can live there? This is already happening.

The leading proponent of this is the Nature Conservancy. What they are doing is that they are buying the land, holding it for a few years, then giving it to the U.S. Government, who in turn is giving it to the United Nations. What is wrong with this picture? The ultimate goal over the next five years is that the United States of America, as we know it, will cease to exist.

## Flights Among the Stars: Spirit Journey's

**Q:** What happens to the individual spirit when it leaves the body? Where do we go?

**AC:** This is going to stretch your belief systems. I want you to look at the idea that when we cross over and we all "see the light" and "meet our loved ones", my understanding is that the physical location of that process would be where the Van Allen Belt is. We go there, and we are processed there. Part of the processing is looking back at our life to see where we withheld love, and then we come back to balance where we withheld love. If they had not messed with the religions, we would have learned this lesson a long time ago.

**[Editor Note:** If this is so, then what impact will the [HAARP](#) project have on this process? Other sources indicate that this is the last reincarnation life for all of us on this Earth]

**Q:** Could you explain further what the Andromedans said about our ability to project holographically with our minds?

**AC:** They said that all of our experiences are recorded holographically. When you look at me, for instance, your brain is not only recording what you see, but also my energy field, the thoughts in my energy field, and more. The mind is recording that all the time, and they say that we have the capability to tap into it. Moranae made reference to the fact that the whole universe is changing, because thought is changing. They are one and the same.

**Q:** Can the holographic camera you mentioned before just access this incarnation, or can it go further back?

**AC:** It can go further back.

**Q:** Back to the state of our **DNA** prior to the removal of the 10 strands?

**AC:** Yes, and we have this information about that state recorded within our energy field. Everything we have ever been is recorded there. Read between the lines, please.

**Q:** What about the cancer problem?

**AC:** According to Moranae, part of the cancer problem is genetic. When our physical bodies were created, they put in certain genes to make the bodies grow faster. When they stripped us of the 10 strands, some of the genes that should have taken out they left in. Something in us kicks this gene into gear and it starts to manifest. The vibration of love can cure that.

**[Editor Note:** Science today is trying to get the public to buy into the notion that cancer is entirely genetic, avoiding the problem of environmental toxins in the food and water that have been deliberately put there, and the litigation connected with it. All of it is an extension of the Neo-Darwinism characteristic of the genetic priesthood of scientism - science as a religion ]

## Intention, Following Instinct and Effect of Frequency Shifting

**Q:** I am wondering, as we focus our attention on light and love, won't that connect with higher forces that are waiting to work with us?

**AC:** We are already connected. The thing that they are really looking for is our intention, and if you could stop before you slapped a dog or .....whatever decisions you make in your life, stop a moment and ask yourself "what is my intention behind this decision?" It is intent that created this mess.

We have to take responsibility. So many of us are making decisions based on an automatic response to past stimuli - we are not consciously aware of our intent, nor are we matching the intent with our gut

instinct. If you have a gut instinct to not do something, do not go somewhere, then don't do it -- and honor it -- and honor your Self.

You know, these frequency changes that are coming? The **Andromedan** perspective is that those that will be affected the most here on our world are the men. They say that a lot of the men on our world are going to be leaving - transitioning. The obituary columns in newspapers will be 10-15 pages long.

The reason for this is that the majority of men are full of self-imposed isolation. They have shut themselves down. If they do allow energy to move through their bodies like women do, a lot of men are not going to make it. They will have brain aneurysms and heart attacks. If you are not in a **space of love**, then you are in a **space of fear**.

## Hale Bopp: The Blue Star and the Empire Strikes Back

According to Moranae, [Hale Bopp](#) is a protocol ship from Orion. It has four spiral structures on it, and it carries two moons behind it. When it enters our solar system in 1997, the two moons will go into orbit with Mercury, and our government is going to make a "They're Here" public announcement.

They are not here to help us. They are here to make sure control is maintained. It is due here February-March 1997. This "comet" has changed course three times. Comets don't do that. Some reporter asked NASA about these course variations, and NASA replied that it was because of the gravitational pull of planets. Thank God the reporter was smart enough to ask "what planets?"

The discussion with NASA ended there. Change is coming, and you should get ready for it. We are running out of time, and we can do this. We can do it ourselves and we can be proud of the fact that we can do it. When UN helicopters start flying, don't turn on each other - it is exactly what they want you to do.

**Q:** What I understood you to say before was that evil was a function of our own beliefs - and, that matter is a function of our beliefs. Do I have that right?

**AC:** Yes sir. So, everything is a belief system. So, what is the intent behind what we believe? I will go back to what **Morenae** had said earlier, that it is not so much what you believe as to why you believe it.

**Q:** So, if you stand on those two things, there is no matter and there is no evil.

**AC:** Technically, that is correct, but I am not at that level.

## The Future, Self-Responsibility and Self-Determinism

**Q:** I see a parallel in a lot of belief systems, and I wonder if it is a part of the overall historical world programming. Basically, the New Age people think there is going to be a transition into a **new consciousness**, like you are talking about. I see the same kind of mechanism in the Christian belief system, in terms of the "rapture."

I see a lot of people involved with the **UFO** material thinking "they are coming down to save us." There are four or five different versions of this, depending on what state of consciousness those groups happen to be in. Basically, to me, the message is "just lie down and let the tanks roll over you." It is to deflect one away from (the concept of) personal responsibility. Do you have any thoughts on that?

**AC:** Yes sir, I do. I once asked **Vissaeus** to give me a "definition" of our future and what it was going to be. He said that he couldn't tell me - that it all involved probabilities. I said to him, "then what can you tell me?" He said, "well, I can give you a definition".

This is the definition of where we are supposed to be going - and he says that we will reach this point. He said: "Responsible freedom of self determination, becoming truly self-confident and free to unconditionally be responsible for one's self, without be coerced to accept some higher authority." What we are looking for, we already are.

As far as wanting to be saved, and I know this is a real touchy subject, if you want to be saved, that's fine. But, between now and the time you do get saved, be responsible for yourself, and teach your children to be responsible for themselves. We are supposed to become a race of leaders - not a race of sheep. We are supposed to be chiefs - that is what they teach their people - nobody falls behind - we all evolve together. The children are supposed to be taught everything that we know, and more.

Nothing is supposed to be withheld from children, because they are the next level of consistency. I can't believe what they are "teaching" children in school today. They are teaching them nothing. **Nothing**. They can't solve any problems for themselves. They are being taught what to think so they can spit back facts, like a computer.

They are not being taught to think for themselves. Folks, we owe it to them to teach them how to think for themselves. Schools are just baby-sitters. In the **Andromedan** system, the people who are held in the highest regard are the teachers, because they are the ones that affect all the future generations.

Here, half of the teachers are starving. We are doing this think backwards. We are going to have to make changes, and its going to have to be us who does it. Whether it's home schooling, or we go to Washington and fire everybody and start all over again.

## The Andromedan Perspective on Human Biblical Matters

As far as the "savior scenario" is concerned, I have been told that it has been put into our belief systems to disempower us. Now, this is touchy, so I am just going to share with you what they have said. And, I am going to "pick" on the New Testament, and I apologize. Again, I am not trying to offend anybody. I am just sharing information that they have given me. This is their perspective.

Most of the Old Testament, especially Genesis, consists of pirated versions of Chaldean texts that were constructed in 651BC. The being that we have been taught is one person, Moses, is in fact two people. One of the people was Moab, a Chaldean chief, and the other one was Prince Sesostres in Egypt. The authors in 651BC put the two together and created a composite character. So, it is not what it appears to be.

When we get to the New Testament, the nine Epistles of Paul were apparently brought from India by Apollonius of Tyana. The four Gospels were obtained by Harriman Armandi in India. There were Hindu in their original form, written by Apollonius, who was also known as Paul the Apostle.

The being that we know as Jesus did in fact live. He was crucified through the palms. But, according to the Andromedans, he did not die, but lived out the rest of his life and died at Massada in 64 AD. Now, I don't know about all of this - I wasn't there. They also say that the last version of the Gospels and the Epistles were translated by Euphilius, a Catholic bishop, and that the original books in their original form are at the University of Upsal, and that they are called the Codex Argentinus.

The original handwriting is in Sumerian. That is all I know, and again that is their perspective.

**Q:** What about Adam and Eve?

**AC:** It was a tribe, not just two beings, according to the **Andromedans**. We received the "Cliff Notes"



version of it.

**Q:** The idea that **Moses** may in fact have been a composite character doesn't seem to detract from the idea that "he" was in the right place at the right time, and was able to be a leader.

**AC:** You are absolutely right. Now, where is the best place to hide a lie? Between two truths. You change it just enough so you can't put the pieces together. Remember, this whole thing is about **self-responsibility, self-rule** and **self choice**. They have altered the truth just enough that it has kept all of us holding back, waiting, and waiting. Lifetime, after lifetime, after lifetime.

Here we are, making a decision to hold ourselves back, because we are waiting for someone to come and save us. It isn't going to happen. They say it just isn't going to happen. They don't want to come in here and "save" us, because they don't want to baby-sit, and then if something "happens", we can always "blame them", and the cycle starts all over again. We don't have time - the **Earth** is sick.

We have no other place to go. I know this is not the answer you want to hear. It's not the answer I want to hear, because it means I really have to bust my ass to fix my life. But, I don't have a choice. It's just the way it is.

**Q:** But there is a saving reality. There is the truth that brings people the challenge to grow internally to be able to keep up when the planet goes into 4th and 5th dimension. It puts a great responsibility upon us as individuals.

**AC:** Right. Now, let us assume that Jesus is a reality. Jesus did say, "ye shall be greater if ye shall have faith." There's a profound message in that - "these things I do, ye shall do greater, if ye have faith." There is a profound message there. Please don't ignore it. You are awesome. Every one of you is awesome. Don't buy what you have been told (in cultural social reality). It is a lie. You are awesome.

## The Near Future From The Andromedan Perspective: Probable Occurrences in the Next Nine Years

I want to share probable occurrence in the next nine years. These are things that they say are a 90-100% probability:

1. Scientific proof of dimensions and higher self *consciousness* is going to occur. We probably won't hear about it for 15-20 years unless we straighten things out now.

2. *Reincarnation* will be scientifically proven and demonstrated. This is all within the next nine years and are major consciousness shifts. Now when this happens, ladies and gentlemen, it doesn't mean you run to Hinduism and Buddhism and say, "this is the way, this is the way." That's not what it means.

3. Acknowledgement of life elsewhere in the universe. They are already starting to set you up for that.

4. We will have extraterrestrial contact with at least nine different races. If you don't think that is going to freak out the preachers, just watch. I want to hear what Billy Graham has to say about that.

5. Introduction of clean, free energy devices based on magnetic fields. This technology has already been developed. What they are saying that it is going to be introduced and be out there.

6. Knowledge that the **earth is hollow** and capable of sustaining life within, and knowledge of a city called **Kalnigor** that was originally built by **Lyrans**. Those are our human forefathers in the galaxy.

7. Knowledge of the lost lands of Atlantis. This has already occurred. It is off the coast of Portugal, but

they have done a great job of keeping it hidden.

8. Discovery of a large temple complex in the Pacific, 150 miles southeast of Easter Island, that belonged to [Lemuria](#). Morenae said the Russians already know its there.

9. The knowledge that what we see in the physical is a holographic imprint created and directed from a higher portion of ourselves. Now, if that's true, that means we've got nobody to blame. It means that responsibility rests right on your shoulders. And, you've got to own it, because you can't dump it off on someone else. Stop being a victim, because you're only in denial that you created the situation. If you created it, then you can un-create it, but you have to take responsibility and be clear on your intent.

10. Knowledge that **human consciousness** is not in the brain, but is located entirely in the energy fields that surrounds the body. That's who you are. You are not the body.

11. We shall have the realization on how our **past and present educational** processes have not prepared us to be creative, conscious thinkers.

12. That organic life exists on seven planets and fifteen moons in our solar system. Now, ladies and gentlemen, NASA wants to talk about microorganisms that they found on some rock they think came from Mars. You want to find life in this solar system? Get together and tell NASA to send a probe to Uranus. There is plant and animal life. I swear to you that it's there. As we speak. That's why they stay so far away from it. Their attitude is "pay the bill and shut up."

13. The general discovery that each of **us is a part of the whole**, and that we are a significant part of the idea of what we call "God", and that "**God**" is the idea called love.

14. That this **accelerated self-discovery** being experienced was created and activated by all of us.

15. That we, as a product of extraterrestrial genetic manipulation, are possessors of a vast gene pool consisting of many different racial memory banks, also consisting of at least 22 different races. Because of our genetic heritage, and because we are spirit, the benevolent extraterrestrial races actually view us as being royalty. Now, that has to be the best-kept secret in the solar system. At least on this planet, anyway. They actually consider us royalty - all of us.

## More on the In-human UN Biodiversity Treaty

**AC:** You know, my wife and I talk a lot about this work. It's really easy to just "do nothing". To just hide. But, we want to start a family, and if I do nothing and allow this charade to got on, there is a chance that our child will not have the opportunities that we have had - not that it has been easy.

Our forefathers, who were rich men, sacrificed everything because they saw a pattern of tyranny. History is repeating itself over again. When you drive home tonight, you should count your blessings, because you don't have to pass a check point and show your ID, like they do in some other countries.

Two hundred years ago, the United States changed the **consciousness of the world**. Today, because of the liberties that we have, we are under attack. Please don't take what we do have for granted. The easiest way for them to get to us is economically. Four days I ago, credit card debt in the United States reached \$1 trillion.

If you look at all the public and private debt, coupled with the Federal debt and all the rest owed to other countries, all of us have on our back at least a \$60 trillion debt. Now, I am a former **CPA** and I know numbers. There is no way to pay back all of this. The reality is, though, that we can change all of this.

The politicians are selling us out. We are talking about the "BioDiversity Program". I want to read two

lines to you from this "Protecting Yellowstone" piece. They say, " in the **UN Global Biodiversity Assessment** vision of reality, human beings are just one strand in nature's web, having no more rights than any other creature".

Does that sound like a human being wrote that? Now think about that. It says that a human being has no more rights than any other creature. Now, its one thing to live in harmony, but are you going to tell me that an ant or cockroach has the same consciousness as you and I? No. But, they want to lump us all together. What is wrong with this picture?

Now, a friend of mine in Texas is very interested in storing food, because of the changes that are coming. He got this little handout which says "Government Coming At Us", and I would like to read some of it to you. It says that "it is now the law in Texas that if you get caught speeding 65 to 70 miles per hour, you get 2 tickets. One ticket is for speeding.

The other is for wasting gas. If you are caught speeding at 71+ mph, you only get a speeding ticket". Will someone tell me the message they are sending?

## Free -Thinking Humans Appear To Be The Enemy

**Q:** Maybe they want people to go faster and kill themselves.

**AC:** I don't know. Maybe. Here's the second part: "Students in San Antonio told their parents about strange things that were on a test they were given at school. A group of parents asked to see the test and were refused permission to see it. They sued and won the right to see the test. The Texas Education Association appealed, saying that parents have no rights in the education of their children.

The **TEA** vowed to take the case to the Supreme Court - all using our tax dollars. If they win, you lose control of the education of your children. If they win the case, home schools and private schools will be next." Now, this is significant. We are talking about future generations here. What they are saying is that our children are the property of the government. What is wrong with this picture?

If there is anything that frustrates me, it is apathy - people who talk but do nothing. Walk your talk, folks. There are risks to freedom, but there is only one risk to bondage - breaking free. If you want to feel good about yourself - do something. We are running out of time. The **UN** already owns 18 million acres of **Yellowstone**, and it is only the beginning. What are you waiting for?

The US military troops are teaching **UN troops** how to go door to door. The US government wants to hire a mercenary force to come in here and take over. Now, freethinking people are the enemy. They are going to try to shove some bullshit new religion down your throat. It's all about self responsibility. Christianity has taught that for a long time - now it's time to walk it.

## Humans Shackled By Lack of Vision

**AC:** We received a tape that talks about the Gunderson Railroad Company in Oregon getting a contract to build 107,200 railroad cars that have 143 sets of shackles in each one. I have done some checking, and it's an absolute reality. So, they intend on transporting 15,000,000 people in these train cars. What's wrong with this picture?

This is the United States. You have to end the denial. If you believe nothing else about the ET's, and I am telling you with all of my heart, they are behind all of this. The regressive are into control, and the

only way you can control is to dominate. Now, if there is a planet that has self-rule, you are not in control of it. There is no mystery to this.

But, because we are who we are, sons and daughters of God, who have been given free will, they have to coerce us into giving up our free will. Religions, which have had a positive effect as far as unifying people and supplying a basic foundation of values, are now being used to control and manipulate. The Gunderson information came from Phil Schneider.

According to the Andromedan perspective, we have outlived our religions by 450 years. Instead, more and more religions are popping up everywhere - all it is doing is dividing us. There is no common vision. Indecision married with a lack of vision - that is where we are now as a race. This does not mean that somebody has to come forward and say "I've got the answer so all of you follow me."

I don't know about you, but that doesn't work for me. It has already been tried and it was a disaster. The world is no better than it was 2,000 years ago. All they do is kill the teachers, and then its business as usual. But, if we all stand up and say, "hey, we are doing to do this together," and we make a leap of faith in each other, and even for a week just trust each other, maybe we can make a change here. But we are the ones who are going to have to do it.

The people at the top have sold us out a long time ago, and they are so petrified that they even lie about lying. So you can't believe anything. Ten days before Kennedy died, he said "the office of the Presidency is being used to subvert the rights of the people, and it is my right to tell them", or something like that.

In 1978, Congress admitted during hearings that there probably was a cover-up, and then they sealed the records for another 75 years. If "Oswald did it", then why the cover-up? Why seal the records? Because everybody who was involved is still alive. If we knew the truth, what would happen? This is the government you pay for.

So, I am not advocating anything except that in 1996, whoever is in office now should be thrown out, and that we should start over again. That means that you must go to town council meetings, PTA meetings, school board meetings - everybody needs to get involved. Get off your ass, turn off the TV and get out there and speak. Tell your Congressman, "look, if you bullshit us once, you're out of here. We're tired of this."

We are now legally, under the UN, a natural resource. Parts of the US are going to be withdrawn from human use. What are they going to do with the people that are in these areas? We have already lost part of Yellowstone, and as I have said, other areas in the US have been nominated.

I don't own a gun, but do not allow Congress to take apart the Bill of Rights. If you live by the sword, you die by it - sometimes you die without a sword. If I choose to have a gun, though, I want the right to go and get it.

## **If We Are Eternal, Then What's the Fear About?**

**AC:** All matter is changing because all thought is changing. The **Andromedans** have said this, and we talked about it yesterday. During a period 357 years in the future, there is tyranny in our galaxy. It's not going in the right direction. We are supposed to become more social and more free - not more imprisoned and more suppressed. It begins with us.

Freedom of speech and freedom of the press is almost a joke today. That is why the government is trying to come down on alternative newsletters, because they are telling you truth - that's why they want to shut down the **Internet**, because it is growing so fast that people are waking up.

World governments are getting flak from the **ET's**. The only reason that these **aliens** can be here is because they feed off fear. It is the only power they have over us. We are souls. We are Spirits. We are Eternal. Every religious book tells you that - so, what's the fear about?.

## Belief Systems and the Creation of Physical Reality

**AC:** Let us pretend for a second that I start a "rumor", and I start a "rumor" that my cat Sam can talk. Some people believe this, and for them it becomes a reality. Now, because they believe it, they are focusing their intent on the fact that Sam can talk. Now, my cat can't talk.

Generation after generation believe that Sam talked, because they propagated the belief system that Sam could talk. **Moranae** and **Vissaeus** have said that because of our ability to create physical reality with our thoughts and belief systems, that we are literally going to play out the Book of Revelations.

We are literally calling it to us. I know that some of you have a hard time with that, and I apologize. I am not here to burst your bubble. I am here to offer a perspective. That's it. I am not here to take you out of your comfort zone. I am here to share, because this is a burden I carry.

They say that we are going to literally fulfill it. But, we don't have to. We don't have to create earthquakes. There are going to be some, but it doesn't have to be to the degree we believe it will be. We don't have to create a third world war, or even allow it. Bosnia is just the start of it.

The killing of Rabin in Israel is only part of what's coming. I want you to be crystal clear on this: it is all being manipulated to distract you. So, what have you done about it?

## Earth Evolution In Progress

The earth, according to the **Andromedans**, is a living entity, and has decided that it is going to evolve to 5th density. In other words, as an organism, it has chosen survival. The earth has pockets of negativity inside of it, because of its history. Volcanoes can be metaphorically considered as release of a blockage.

The earth is sick and has taken a beating. You have the masses on the surface participating in the creation of fear because we are buying into the belief systems we are being fed in the media. We are told of the second coming, catastrophes that are coming, etc.

Now, **fear is not love**. It carries an entirely different frequency. In fact, fear is an extremely low frequency. Here we are, creating all of this. People on the surface are getting very sick, physically. There are viruses spreading - many of them have been created, some have not.

## Planetary Oxygen Level Near Critical Level

The oxygen level in the atmosphere of the planet is less than 18%. It is approximately between 16.5 and 17.7% at any time, anywhere on the planet. This is significant. I want you to know that 3,500 years ago,



the oxygen level was 35%. In order to survive, the human body needs to breathe an atmosphere that has at least 15% oxygen content. That is basic biology.

The **Andromedans** say that unless we change our ways of behaving, with all of the industrialization and what we are doing to the planet, we have less than 40 years of oxygen left. Personally, I thank God that this **new color-sound frequency** is emanating from the **black holes**. Thank God that God stepped in, because we'd be in a lot of trouble.

Yes, free energy has been withheld from us. We have been lied to, cheated and manipulated. If you go back to the 1960's and look at the peace marches about nuclear energy, etc., and look at the environment now, you will see that it got worse. The governments are going to try and use this against us - they are going to try and blame us for the result of their greed that has propagated this problem. What did we do?

We made fun of the hippies and people who participated in peace movements. We treated them as a bunch of crackpots. Now, if you look back, you can see that they were right. We have over 150,000 nuclear weapons on this planet, with plutonium that is deadly for 12,000 years. Where are you going to put that stuff.? We all know this, but we do nothing and walk the path of convenience. We've all been trained like good little sheep to walk the path of convenience.

**Money is a useful tool to create freedom**, but it is not God and it is not master. You are about to find out. At most, we have 18 months. I think it would be lucky for the economy to stay together that long. I don't foresee that. The fact that they want to begin to change the currency in February 1996, means you should expect an economic collapse in April 1996.

They would then do a recall of all old currency, and you might have one currency in use. It will get even weirder after that. We are being very carefully led down this path.

## Earth Changes from the Andromedan Perspective

Figuring in the Expulsion of ET Races by 2003:

**[1]** Between June and October 2003, there is a strong probability that we will wake up one morning and the moon will no longer be there. The moon is in fact an artificial satellite and there are many many bases on it.

**[2]** Between 2003 and 2007, the **benevolent races** are supposedly going to be all around us. We will see them, but they will not interfere. They want to see how we interact with each other without manipulation. They want to see if we continue the same behavior, because they do not want to come down here and compound the problem or baby-sit. We don't need a baby-sitter - we need the truth, and we have to have the guts to stand up and ask the questions, and keep asking them until we get the answer. We all have to do it, because if we all stand together, we can't lose. On the other hand, if they are successful in dividing us, we're toast. Divide and conquer. Divide and conquer. How many stories in history do you have to see? You can't be divided and expect to remain as One. It doesn't happen.

**[3]** Between 2004 and 2007, all of our **DNA** coding which involves all the racial memory of 22 races our **DNA** is composed of, will unlock. By 2007, everyone will have full memory of who they are, where they came from and what you want to do. You will know what your soul-lesson is and your reason for being here.

**[4]** Between 2007 and 2012, we are supposed to see the birth of a galaxy in **Vega**, just before we move into 5th density.

[5] Between 2007 and 2009, if it is allowed to happen naturally, we are supposed to have a 17 degree pole shift. Saudi Arabia is supposed to become the new North Pole, which is great. Bury those oil fields nice and deep. We will have free energy by then, anyway. North America is supposed to be on the equator.

[6] By the year 2000, you are going to hear more and more reports of "ghosts", because what is happening is that the frequency which will be hitting the planet, which is God, will be raising the vibration. Third and Fourth density will be getting closer together as 3rd density starts to implode. What this means is that the molecules in our body will begin to speed up. You are not dead matter. You will be passing out of 3rd and into 4th, on our way to 5th, and passing all the consciousness that has not evolved or chooses not to.

[7] There is a possibility that between 1996 and 1997, one third of Japan is going to sink below the ocean. [Response from audience member: "I just got a report from a friend of mine who came back from India, that Sai Baba on his 70th birthday there advised a Japanese group there to leave Japan]. The Kobe earthquake was manufactured, because the Japanese government will not sell out its people to the New World Order. They will not make their people take an implant. They are being made an example of. Economically, the Japanese are tough, but they don't turn on their own people.

[8] There is a high probability that in July 2003, we will also have a magnetic pole shift, and it will be the first one in 4,671 years. This will impact all electromagnetic devices on the planet. Animals will be lost. It will throw off everything.

[9] Between 1996 and 2012, some of us on the planet are going to be fluctuating between optically being visible and non-visible on a physical basis. Fluctuating between dimensions. There are five individuals on the planet who do this already. Many of them will be children, who will reveal what they have learned during their fluctuation in order to try and help their parents get there.

Many children born today already have **3 strands of DNA**. I am told you don't need the other strands. All we need is one more, and its all happening. It's happening naturally. If you open yourself up and allow **free movement of love** in you life, it will happen within you. If you restrict yourself, hold yourself back and move into denial, you will be suppressing the energy that is coming in, and you will create disease. This is going to effect the men, more than the women.

The male thought pattern of being logical is past - it is time to try something different.

**Q:** Do you mean that the men are going to have to express their "womanhood?"

**AC:** Yes, that's exactly what I mean. They are going to have to move out of the masculine dominated world role and into a more nurturing role, not only with Self but with everyone else. It will be a tough lesson for men, because of all the out-of-balance role models that they have been exposed to and had to put up with. They need to be more in balance. We have to make the effort. Again, it comes down to intent.

[10] We are going to have to become more responsible and exercise our free will, because there are going to be earth changes. People that live on coastal areas have a problem. The oceans are going to rise at least 200 feet between 1996 and 2008. The ice cap at the **South Pole** is going to slip. The ocean will not reach Denver, but will get as far as Lake Mead in the West. Most of the East coast will be all right except for areas in Florida and an area in Georgia. The panhandle of Texas will be under water for two years.

[11] Around 2011, our **Sun** will undergo a 180 degree pole shift. It is literally going to turn on its axis.

[12] All of the continents which border the **Pacific** will be affected by tidal waves because of eruptions of volcanoes in the ocean. The French nuclear test in December created a seven mile long crack in the crust at the bottom of the ocean. These people are crazy, folks, absolutely crazy. We know how to

destroy ourselves. We have that down to a science. We don't need to be testing these. We can't use them anyway.

**[13]** Within the next 10 years, the major cities in the United States will be under quarantine because of the spread of **tuberculosis**. The average life expectancy of men in the inner city will be 43 years of age. For women, it will be 55. You are going to see the end of welfare, free medical, county services, etc., because everybody will be bankrupt. Again, this is all be design.

Many people will be moving out to communities outside cities, growing their own food, and having their own private police forces. So, those of us who make these choices are going to be stepping back into the 1800's. Horse and buggies, and hopefully free energy.

**[Editor Note:** In the January 24, 1996 issue of the Journal of the American Medical Association, page 305, a report entitled "Transmission of Tuberculosis Among the Urban Homeless" indicated that "a remarkably high frequency of primary tuberculosis was found when no specific TB outbreak was identified in central Los Angeles." A precursor of things to come? Furthermore, in the same issue of JAMA, a report entitled "WHO Strategy for Emerging Infectious Diseases" indicated that "the return of known scourges like **tuberculosis** are in a state of flux globally" (p.318) **Val]**

Now, we are being told that there are too many people on the planet. According to the **Andromedans**, if we didn't waste out natural resources, the planet could hold a population of 11 billion. What we are actually being told by the propaganda machine is that there are too many people.

Now, a planet with 11 billion spiritually-awakened people cannot be controlled. Such a planet would change the harmonic frequency of the planet, the solar system and the galaxy. That vibration would be love, and the bad guys don't like that. It all starts here. We are being told that there are too many people. It's a lie.

Our leaders are so corrupt that the systems they have are breaking down. But, these systems are not real, in a sense. Instead of acting responsibly, releasing control and letting people take more self-responsibility, the corrupt leaders in the world want to kill off the population in an attempt to maintain status quo. They want to extinguish 50% of the planetary population so that they can maintain their control. Now, who died and made them God?

**[Editor Note:** Harvard studies have put earths population capacity at 44 billion].

## Who's The Real Power Here?

See, this all focuses on us- it is all about us. All of this charade and semantics they are espousing are designed to confuse us. So, who is the real power here? Us. Few people want to stand up and "claim their space". Why? Because in order to do so, you have to be self-responsible.

That means you have to learn to depend on yourself. Clothe yourself, feed yourself. Do something for yourself. We have to make some fundamental changes. We will have a solution if we put our heads together. If anyone says "I am here to save you and I have all the answers", you had better turn your back and walk the other way. If such an individual did exist, they would take him out.

History shows that. They have done it before.

## The Sirius-B Humanoids

**Q:** What about the beings from the **Sirius B** system?

**AC:** Some of them are human, and they have eyes like cats. Their skin is grey. They have long straight red hair. Many of them wear full body garments that cover their heads. They have extremely bad breath.

**Q:** Do they mate with humans?

**AC:** Yes, but the egg needs to be altered in a lab. They are using us. They want the encoded information in our genetics. We have racial memories and abilities in our physical bodies. We are moving from third to fifth density. It is the first time it has ever been done, and we can do this because on a soul level we are the Paa Tal. We have the genetic coding of 22 different races in our bodies.

When our DNA starts to unlock, we will be able to speak to ET's in their own tongue. We cannot be lied to any more. We will be able to create and manifest anything. That takes some responsibility. Those that are stuck and cannot or will not evolve, those who are stuck on manipulation and control, will manifest exactly what they desire. Which means that there is a very heavy responsibility when it comes to what is behind your intent to create.

If you screw up, it's going to hit you almost immediately.

## Our Solar System At Fifth Density: Transforms in Progress

**AC:** The **Andromedans** say we have 13 planets in this solar system. When we move into 5th density, it will become apparent that there are 27 planets in our solar system. They are already here, but on another frequency, which is why we don't see them at present.

When we get to 5th density, it will be evident that Jupiter is a Sun, which means at that level we will be a binary star system. Jupiter, in 5th density, is light blue. I am told that in 1000 years, the 5th density future generations of us that will incarnate on the 5th density physical dimension will have light blue skin, because of the Sun.

## About the Space of Fear

My understanding is that as you move into a space of fear, you are automatically a victim - you put yourself at a disadvantage, and you literally draw that experience to you, because those that are trying to suppress you will want to feed off the energy. The only reason that fear exists is because we allow that idea to feed off of us. **Morenae** told me this in 1991:

"In your time and space, the expression of fear will be a challenge to you all. For any of you to be in fear, you lack a clear understanding of most situations. We have observed that your world is at a most confused point in your history and evolvment".

Now folks, some of these lines may not make sense, but it was exactly the way Morenae says it. He doesn't know English very well, and they are doing the best they can to express themselves. **Morenae** continued,

"We understand your remarkable drive and commitment to being alive.

We, however, are not understanding of your need to create tools of death, expecting they will keep all in a space of understanding and peace. We have observed that you build, create and plan in a space of fear, not in a consciousness of love. So, your defense position of institutions that create and employ are always then in a state of unraveling and disintegration.

We share this with you because they drain you and your Earth of energy, both spiritually and materially - physically. Fear always has to feed. Fear does not create itself. It has to feed. The fear we observe is difficult to understand. It depletes you of your focus on the original intent. It is a very secretive energy.

**Fear withholds love.** This is most saddening to see and feel. How can you share understanding and love, when so many of you are withholding from Self and each other? Please, feel the words we as a race are trying to express to your race.

One of your original intentions in creating your physical reality is the idea of creating and learning to manipulate and express yourselves through physicality using your consciousness. It is your consciousness that the Is-ness has given you, and in fact all things that bear Spirit. It is this gift that has been clouded and most importantly, clouded by fear. This creation is completely irrational to whom we all are.

## **Withholding Love Creates Perpetual Disintegration**

We have come to understand that withholding love only creates perpetual disintegration. We have discovered in our home galaxy, that ruins of vast races achieving recognition have ceased to exist. They destroyed themselves simply because they withheld love, and drained the very life force out of their intent, and imploded and destroyed their self-creation.

The first projection of fear is denial - an emotion of incredible restriction. Denial and fear result in the complete opposite of the reality it claims to be. Fear is based, from our perspective, on a misunderstanding of ones own worth, and security. Why is this so? We have discussed this amongst ourselves in **Andromeda** about your race. We have formed a perspective based on your history."

**AC: Morenae** continues,

"Many of your religions have both helped and hurt this process. Some of your world's beliefs have many convinced that they are sinful creatures of nature. Your science teaches that your physical form is a pool of chemical thrown together by accident, so that you are all an accident, living meaningless lives of chance. You fear a God whom a book says is a loving God that will eternally throw you into an abyss for making a mistake.

Many in your world, have come to understand that in your world, fear- the idea of fear, is their enemy. All of you struggle between understanding and fear, and reason and fear. This struggle is in no way predetermined. Our perception is that this struggle will lead your world to peace and responsibility, or, to extinction as a race. This would grieve us. It is time to return as **One**."

It is really interesting to hear the perspective of how other races view us. If you have been in situations where you detach yourselves emotionally, you have a completely different perspective of the situation.

## **Reincarnational Souls of Influential Planetary Personages**

From what the Andromedans have told me, there are both positive and negative reincarnational souls here on Earth. The souls of the individuals Washington, Jefferson Lincoln, Franklin and Napoleon are back.

Three of them have come in with full consciousness and know who they are. I don't know which three. The souls that inhabit the physical bodies of the global banking families are Maldekians, who know who they are.

## About Walk-ins

What Morenae has told me about walk-in's, negative and positive: There are many people on the planet that are world leaders that are not who they appear to be. If you have a gut instinct about some of these people, which may be hard for the men to express but easier for the women, please honor it. What the negatives do (and they can do this during an abduction or near death experience) is the following.

During an abduction a man, for instance, will be taken aboard a ship. His body will be brought into a coma and to the point of death, wherein the soul exits. They will then use technology to replace the original soul with another soul. They then return the individual's body back. They can do this process in 4 seconds. The new individual has a completely new agenda. If you are a negatively oriented ET, in order to manipulate 3rd density, you have to be in 3rd density.

This is how they are doing it. Some choose to be in human form. This is Orion technology, and the regressives need technology to create what humans can do using consciousness alone. That's the fundamental difference.

The positively oriented ETS: There is an agreement with the soul wherein one soul will exchange with another to come here and do good works. The positives are using this extensively right now. There are thousands and thousands of what you call "walk-ins" on this planet.

Because they cannot intervene, they have to come in physical form and participate in the process in a human body. Morenae has told me that a real **walk-in** will not tell you that they are a **walk-in**. They will not, so I don't know who these people are who are saying this. This is their perspective.

## The Concept of the Second Coming and Related Topics

Does everybody agree that its OK to talk about this? Good. This is a touchy subject, and I have mixed emotions about this. There is a part of me that really wants to be responsible for myself so that when I cross over I can say, "yes, God, I did it. I take full responsibility for the good and bad." But, there is an element of fear about that. You wonder, and experience is our gauge.

Now, if the **Andromedan** perspective about many of our religious teachings is true, then we are being set up. Now, the **Greys** have the ability to create a **clone** - something that looks like a human being but is a robot. My understanding is that the only way you can tell between one of these **clones** and a real human being is if you are clairvoyant and can see the energy field.

A **clone** has no (ovoid) energy field around its body, only a slight white color around the head, which is the field produced by the microprocessor that has been grown inside the head.

If they do this, the man will probably be brought out of the clouds, probably on a **UFO**, and he will look like the man on the **shroud of Turin**, which I have been told by **Morenae** was created by the Greys, by going back in time and projecting a hologram through it, which is why this image is three dimensional. Now, a hologram is real - we are a hologram. I know how far-out this sounds. But, let's face it.

The regressives are not "playing with a full deck" here. We already know that, and there are a lot of people who will do anything to protect themselves, because they are oriented to Service-to-Self. I want



to tell you that I personally hope that this is not true. I don't want it to be true. But if it is, I have a responsibility to share it. So, I am putting this out there and will let you decide. This being is not the Anti-Christ, who is supposedly another clone. See, they are going to play this thing out because two-thirds of the planet believes it already.

They're saying, "well, let's just fulfill it for them, because that will solve our population problem because they'll kill each other. We'll just sit on the moon and watch this happen." It's really simple, if you put yourself in their place. They're saying, "give humans enough rope and they will hang themselves." We have been fighting about religions forever. I mean, we all agree that we're talking about the same God, but we all still play this game.

Now, this being is supposed to come down and start preaching many of the Hindu philosophies. It will be this clone who is going to ask everybody to surrender their free will. Now, if we can shift planetary consciousness as quickly as possible to a place of love, they will not be able to pull this off. If the Lord is real, maybe he'll get here a lot quicker. See folks, I just don't know. I just don't know.

This is one of the issues where I am confused. On the other issues I am not confused, but on this one I am. The Andromedan perspective of the Bible is that It is simply literature with historical accounts in it. They say that Constantine was so busy burning the resources of the Roman Empire and stopping religious wars, that he decided to create a State Religion. He took the religions of the West, which worshipped Isis, and the religions of the East, which worshipped Krishna, and put them together. Isos-Kristos. I don't know about this, because I wasn't there.

Morenae asked me once, "why is it, if your master teacher (which is what he calls Jesus) was crucified on a particular day - why does that day continue to change each year? Why does it have to be on a Sunday?" I did some research and found out that Easter always falls on the Spring Solstice. Now, what is wrong with this picture?

We are told that Jesus was born on Christmas Day when history shows he was born on Feb 16th, 2AD. That individual soul is the same one related in the Dead Sea Scrolls, most of which have been taken away from us because they don't want us to know what they say. I want to know the truth. I want to know what it is. If you look at the Catholic Church, who had control of the manuscripts of the Apostles, and you look at the history of the Church in terms of deception and lying, as well as the fact that in 1960 they admitted to 14 plagiarism's in the Bible, I have a problem now. One word can change the context of a paragraph. I don't want to do the wrong thing, so now I have to question everything.

I don't question my relationship to God. I am crystal clear about that, but I do question the idea that I am not responsible enough to take care of myself. I don't want to put my faith in somebody else when it is not supposed to be there. I want to get this thing right, just like everybody else does. I want to live in peace. I want to live in abundance. I want to raise a family, just like everybody else does.

So, I put this information in your care. You do what you want with it. I am sharing with you what I know and don't know, but look for something really bizarre to happen between Dec 31, 1999 and Jan 1, 2000 when all the world leaders meet at the pyramid of Gizeh in Egypt - count on something really bizarre happening at that time. We will probably know of ET's and have information from ET's long before then.

We may not meet any of them until then, but the next four or five years are critical. They are going to be implementing their plan of domination of free will and self expression.

## **Nazi Scientists Let the Time-Traveling Greys**

Into Our Universe in 1931:

Apparently, when the Greys got here, they were the front team for the Orion Group. They could not literally pierce the membrane we had around our third density creation until 1931. We were not detonating nuclear weapons then, so I asked Morenae what happened.

Apparently, the German Nazi scientists were experimenting with time travel and they opened a "door". They put a "crack" in time, and with our luck, there were a bunch of regressives right there. I don't know how they knew, but they were right there.

So, they came here in our reality in 1931. Once they were here, they were able to skip back into time. Now, they could only go back as far as 11,230 BC, otherwise they would have run into the ET Atlantean civilization. In our history books, the [Sumerians](#), Babylonians and [Egyptians](#) talk about "the Gods". Those are ET's that came into our reality in 1931 and went back and started manipulating mankind.

If I had time travel, and I took this plastic water jug back in time and presented it to a Pharaoh, he might think I was a God because I appeared out of no where with different clothing and high technology. This 7-11 jug might be passed down as a sacred object. It would become priceless. The symbol 7-11 might become a religious artifact. Think about it.

The Bible talks about a rebellion of man against God. Mankind rebelled against the ET's, who were tyrannizing and suppressing them. Man was on the verge of extinction. The ET's decided to "divide man and give him a different language". [Divide and conquer](#). Divide and conquer. As far as what happened after that, I would read the [Gods of Eden](#) and [Sitchin's books](#). The information is out there. I would look over the ancient mythologies, particularly the Sumerian and Babylonian ones.

## The Paa Tal - Redoux

I don't know a lot about the **Paa Tal**, except that the Andromedans say that we are the Paa Tal, that came back down from the 11th density to play this 3rd density, and that the movement involved 21 other star systems. Our own galaxy here is apparently close to the center of our "consciousness universe", as it were.

This is why we all seem to be "lumped together" here. We apparently fell into the concept of time, prior to 21 billion years ago, when 3rd density physicality did not exist. The Paa Tal created 3rd density in order to play this game. I don't know whose idea this was, but next time you can count me out. This is what they say, and I have no way of verifying this.

When this 3rd density universe was first created, we were at 5th density, after having evolved to 11th density. This means we had within us experiences accredited to all these dimensions. We are told that everything is connected in some way. Well, if we evolved from 5th density to 11th and then came back down to 3rd, everything we do here affects everything, all the way up and down.

But, because this reality was our idea, our creation, the positives have a hard time figuring out how to help us - because we set up the ideas involving free will and self expression. They don't want to come in and make the problem worse, because if they do it will end up affecting them, and it will then be their "fault" as well. So, this is why so many different races are talking to people, people are channeling entities, and they are all basically giving us the same message: "This is your idea, and we need you to wake up!".

They cannot help unless they are asked because then they would be intervening and equal to the regressives that are repressing us. It's a tough situation, and I think *God* has made a decision about all of this, and I thank *God* for that. Because now there is a 12th density which is forming, higher than the 11th, and this process is pulling everything up in density. If the Andromedans are right, then God has made the decision to "change the game."

We are all coming home. It is as if God were saying, "I've let you play long enough. You're stuck. I love you, so I'm going to fix the situation." This is great, because we only have 40 years of oxygen left on this planet at this density. So, we played our game right to the end. We took it as far as we could take it without self-destructing. We are all responsible for that, and we are all going have to "stand there" together.

## Our Ancient Heritage in the Lyraen System

I want to talk to you about Lyrae and how the human race colonized our galaxy. Based on the age of the Suns and the planets in our galaxy, it was decided that the human life form was to be created in the **Lyran system**. The human race lived there for approximately 40 million years, evolving. The orientation of the human race in Lyrae was agricultural in nature. Apparently, we were very plentiful and abundant, and lived in peace.

Then, one day, huge craft appeared in the sky.

**[Editor Note:** This scenario is the theme of the movie Independence Day, which aired in the theatres nationally on July 7, 1996].

A large ship came out of the huge craft and approached the planet Bila, and reptilians from Alpha Draconis disembarked. Apparently, the Alpha Draconians and the Lyrans were afraid of each other. I told you before that the Alpha Draconians were apparently the first race in our galaxy to have interstellar space travel, and have had this capability for 4 billion years.

Well, when the Draconians came and saw Bila, with all its abundance and food and natural resources, the Draconians wanted to control it. There was apparently a mis-communication or misunderstanding between the Draconians and Lyran humans.

The Lyrans wanted to know more about the Draconians before some kind of "assistance" was offered. The Draconians mistook the communication as a refusal, and subsequently destroyed three out of 14 planets in the Lyran system. The Lyrans were basically defenseless.

The planets Bila, Teka and Merck were destroyed. Over 50 million Lyran humans were killed. It is at this point in history that the Draconians began to look at humans as a food source. This is how old the struggle is between the reptilian and human races. Now, I must make the point that not all the reptilian or human races are "dark". There is a mix. When we start meeting these races, you are going to have to trust your gut instinct.

But, they are coming. [Hale Bopp](#) is on its way here. It is not a comet.

## The Draconians: A Beginning Dialogue

The **Draconians** are the force behind the repression of human populations everywhere in this galaxy instilling fear-based belief systems and restrictive hierarchies. I asked Morenae about them, and he said, "the Draconian race is probably the most understood race of beings. I have witnessed a deep respect for this race." The Andromedans consider the Draconians the "ultimate warriors," in a negative sense.

Morenae continues,

"the Draconians are the oldest reptilian race in our universe. Their forefathers came to our universe from another separate universe or reality system. When this occurred, no one really knows. The Draconians themselves are not really clear on when they got here.

The Draconians teach their masses that they were here in this universe first, before humans, and as such they are heirs to the universe and should be considered royalty. They find disgust in the fact that humans do not recognize this as a truth. They have conquered many star systems and have genetically altered many of the life forms they have encountered.

The area of the galaxy most densely populated with Draconian sub-races is in the Orion system, which is a huge system, and systems in Rigel and Capella. The mind set or consciousness of the majority of races in these systems is Service-to-Self, and as such they are always invading, subverting and manipulating less advanced races, and using their technology for control and domination.

This is a very old and ancient war, and the peace that does not exist is always being tested by these beings, who believe that fear rules, and love is weak. They believe that those they perceive to be less fortunate, in comparison to them, are meant to be slaves. This belief system is promoted at birth in the reptilian races, wherein the mother, after giving birth, will abandon the offspring to fend for themselves.

If they survive they are cared for by a warrior class that uses these children for games of combat and amusement."

So, you can see that the reptilians are forever stuck in survival mode. This means they have no boundaries in what they will do to other beings.

Morenae continues,

"it is engrained in them never to trust a human. They are taught the Draconian version of the history of the 'Great Galactic War', which teaches that humans are at fault for invading the universe, and that humans selfishly wanted the Draconian society to starve and struggle for the basic materials that would allow them to exist."

Now, there are some real similarities there. The expression 'Draconian thought' is an expression on our world. I would suggest you research that.

## On the Subject of Intention

I would like to share something with you that **Vissaeus** had to say on the subject of intention. Vissaeus said, "the smallest piece of physicality that all of you and we build upon is what your science calls the 'atom'. You are taught that each single piece of physicality contains electrons, protons and neutrons, which attach themselves together to form what you call nature.

Molecules manifest this union to create everything. We would like to expose a flaw in your sciences. Your experts teach that atoms spin unpredictably. Where is the predictable solidity of matter? Where do

the elements come from? Your science cannot answer this. They have only theory. Your science presupposes that matter has its source within matter. This is the flaw we want to share with you.

The true source of all elements of physical matter is intent. The intent of the Is-ness that makes all things possible has an invisible side, or world, that your sciences are only now begrudgingly looking at for answers.

## Intent as the Primal Force of Creation

We are pleased to share with you the idea that **intent** is the primal force of creation. It is the **Is-ness** whose intent and desire to explore and expand Itself, in all possible openness, that creates all physical matter on all dimensions. It is this which has made it possible for us, as well, to explore our Selves to completion.

Therefore, know this - the first material in creation is the electron. It is the 'tool' to build upon in the creation of physical reality. Now, let's look at you - the human. Look at yourself in the mirror. Your physicality is composed of atoms, which form into molecules, which then become cells.

You are a symphony of electrons, atoms and molecules of intent. All of you are a complex of intents or desires. Many of you walk around and ask for a miracle, when you are in fact that which you ask for. From beginning to end, physical matter is a network of intent. The Is-ness then spins consciousness into the matter, and what you have is life. What you see and experience is only the smallest part of you.

The outer expression of an inner event. The pattern for your human form is created in Spirit, and the body is composed of a collection of intents, each one having a particular function, all geared toward the sustenance of your human-ness."

## Questions and Answers

**Q:** Is there some technique you can recommend for self improvement?

**AC:** Yes. I was given a meditation or exercise. It's a long story on how I got it out of **Morenae**, but basically I was having trouble seeing my inner light. Basically, you get yourself comfortable and go down within yourself physically and turn yourself inside out from the balls of your feet to the top of your head.

Everything on the inside will be then on the outside. Everything on the outside is now on the inside. When you start to see your body upside down, you are on the right track. That has helped me the most. The other thing is quiet time. Make some quiet time for yourself.

**Q:** In terms of the way the governments are lying to us and telling us that there is a population problem, it has recently been calculated that you could put every person on earth in the state of Texas and have 2 1/2 acres for every person.

**AC:** Yes. I don't think that is any surprise.

**Q:** Could you talk more about the whale and dolphin connection extraterrestrially?

**AC:** Well, like I said earlier, the **whales** and **dolphins** were brought here from the **Sirius A system**, and they are really evolved. There isn't much time to further into it, because we wouldn't have time for many

people to ask questions.

**Q:** If we are going to be going from 3rd density, through 4th density and into 5th, what does it matter if the government is trying to manipulate everything? How is that going to affect us?

**AC:** The whole point of the manipulation is to **try to hold us back**.

**Q:** To prevent us from going into that dimension?

**AC:** To prevent as many as possible. Now, when we talked about the creation of our universe, and the metaphor of the weight of the **regressives**, all of those who are not going to be moving into 5th density are going to create another space of consciousness, a universe, and continue to play this game until they get it right.

**Q:** You said that the Andromedan Council has ordered that all ET's will be off the planet by August 12, 2003. How will this affect the alleged aliens coming in terms of Hale Bopp? Won't these aliens have to leave by that time? How will they get rid of them?

**AC:** Right. They have not told me how they plan on getting rid of them. I don't know if they know. All they have said that is that they will remove all **ET's** from our planet, by force if necessary.

**Q:** If the only way we are going to be able to fight this technology is to use our original "organic" powers that we acquired in the 11th dimension, is there a way that anyone could help us get focused on this?

**AC:** I don't know. I will ask them and pass the information on to you.

**Q:** Do the **Andromedans** interact with a spiritual hierarchy connected with this planet? How about the angels and archangels?

**AC:** Yes, because the spiritual entities are dimensional and also physical, although to us they are "spiritual" entities. As far as the angels and archangels are concerned, from **Andromedans** are concerned, we are all angels. When I mentioned the concept of archangels to them, they didn't know what I was talking about - they had to go review our history and find out what the concept meant. They still don't know who they are. They just said that we are all angels - it is only your perception of yourself that tells you that you are not.

**Q:** What do they say about the human propensity to use drugs as a method for invoking altered states of consciousness?

**AC:** I have asked them about that, and they say that it causes a focus on the physical as a method for acquiring spirituality - it is a focus in the wrong direction. Their perspective is that we are already awakened, but "stuck" on the physical. When people go to seek all these spiritual experiences, they don't realize that we have already done all of this, and that we should not focus on the physical as the tool, but the self. There are at least two schools of thought on that.

**Q:** I was taken to this underground place in New Mexico as a child, and it wasn't Los Alamos.

**AC:** New Mexico is quite a state. You are talking about Manzano, Dulce, Los Alamos. I was in New Mexico during the Harmonic Convergence. I loved New Mexico. I know that it is honeycombed like a beehive underground. Morenae has suggested that I not go to New Mexico, and I don't. When I asked him why, he replied that all free will is monitored there. So, that's all I know. The place you were taken could have been anywhere. I know there are huge underground facilities there.

**Q:** From what I can gather, the **Andromedans** are asking us to question our belief system about reality and matter?



**AC:** That's right. We have gotten so stuck in dictating our truth based on experience, instead of creation of our experiences. When we get stuck in the idea of just experiencing things, we get stuck on the idea "I feel alive because I'm having these experiences". Many people are stuck on survival, and you can get addicted to survival because you "feel alive".

You always "take it to the edge" and you get stuck there. What happens is that you start going around like a hamster on a wheel. All you do is experience survival, and we get stuck in that concept. All you create is survival, survival, survival, survival - round and round and round the circle you go - instead of creating something else. There are so many people on the planet like this. This is the consciousness of our government.

**Q:** What we perceive is that we live in a reality of cause and effect, when in fact the truth is that this is a reality of effect and that the cause is outside of this?

**AC:** Yes.

**Q:** So the bottom line is that there is no life or intelligence in matter?

**AC:** Yes. It reflects back to you the value you put on it.

**Q:** So the idea of altering matter to change our situation is one of the greatest lies perpetrated on humanity, as well as the tendency to look outside of ourselves for the truth?

**AC:** Yes

**Q:** You mentioned before that some of us have, in a sense, come back from the future to "right a terrible wrong". If that is so, then the **regressives** could also travel back to change things. Couldn't this set up a "time loop" that could go on repeating itself?

**AC:** Yes, but there is one factor. That is what occurred on March 23, 1994, when the color sound frequency began emanating from the **black holes**, and that changed all the games and has brought it to a focal point.

**Q:** Can you give more details about **Hale Bopp**?

**AC:** Not much more than I gave you. It is a protocol ship for the Orion group. A team that prepares the way for what goes after it. Isn't it interesting that the entire galaxy is focused on us, and so many are trying to suppress us? Imagine how much fear they are in.

**Q:** How often are you contacted? Do you try to initiate contact?

**AC:** I try to initiate it, I really do. Probably once to twice a month. The majority of contacts have been telepathic in the last eight months. There are a lot of weird things going on. The Grey clones and the Pleiadians are in full civil war right now in the Sirius B system.

The quarantine around our solar system has been broken, and there are skirmishes going on all over the place. Things are heating up. The regressives are reacting big time because their fear is becoming compressed as their density is compressing. All of their emotions are mirroring back to them. We are doing that on Earth as well. Many people are starting to get "buggy".

It's the energy, which is compressing on itself. If you are restrictive inside of yourself with the energy, it's going to react and come out of you, and you are going to lash out. The Earth is going to be doing this. When we have the real earthquakes, where the whole earth will shudder - and it's going to happen. This is the earth releasing the negativity that it has been holding on to. The earth cannot take that low frequency with it into 5th density, so it is going to release it. And, it's our own stuff.

The Earth will be mirroring back our own stuff. I just want to say, to wrap this up, please do not turn on each other. When the aliens get here, all we're going to have is each other. When one alien group gets here and says "the whites are the ruling race", and another alien group gets here and says "the blacks are the ruling race", and another alien group says "the Chinese are the ruling race", the reality is that all these aliens are full of shit.

We are a race of beings living on a planet. We are a race, regardless of the color of our skin. This is the only planet in our galaxy where all these races live together. This is it, and they've got us warring with each other. We are being duped. Don't turn on each other. We are all we have.

When the **Andromedans** come down here, they don't look at people with different skin colors as "different races". They look at us as a race. They are right to do so. On the other hand, what difference does it make if we are made to kill each other?

**Q:** Is the [HAARP](#) device controlled by the regressive ET's?

**AC:** Great question. Of what I know, the majority of the weather modification is currently being done from the moon. They cross particle beam weapons and create and move storms onto the coasts of "unfavored" nations. This is being done by humans on the moon.

The HAARP device has effects which are a by-product of its actual purpose - to create an electromagnetic shield around the earth so nothing can get in - they are very concerned about the invasion that's coming. Interestingly, [the Pleiadians told Billy Meier](#) that around 2008, the US government would do something that would ignite the ionosphere.

They are putting billions of watts of electricity into our ionosphere. This technology would certainly do it, but the reason is to create this shield around the planet. I feel sorry for the people in the military and the people in the NSA back in the 1950's who got themselves involved in this - they have totally put themselves in the middle.

No matter what happens. When the people find out how they have been duped, the only safe place they will have to go is the moon. But, once they go to the **moon**, they are going to have to "hang out" with their regressive brothers, who will eat them for lunch. They did it to themselves.

## Chapter 2 - An Andromedan Update: The Alex Collier at 1996 Global Sciences

[\(Spanish version\)](#)

1. [Time for Us to "Walk the Talk"](#)
2. [The Andromedans from the Star System Zenetae](#)
3. [Consciousness as the Scale of Illumination](#)
4. [The Brain, the Speed of Light and Evolution](#)
5. [The Threat to Elitists of Our Unlimited Spiritual Potential](#)
6. [Time to Get It Together and Collectively "Kick Ass"](#)
7. [Regarding the Frequency Shift and Third Density Implosion](#)
8. [In the Final Analysis, All We Have is Each Other](#)
9. [The Andromedans Define Our Future](#)
10. [Corporate and Government of the Current Situation](#)
11. [Solar System and Slide Program Commentary](#)
12. [An Initial Protocol for Personal Extraterrestrial Contact](#)
13. [Andromedan vs Earth Educational Systems](#)

14. [Probable Events That Might Occur in the Next Few Years](#)
15. [The Andromedan Perspective on the Concept of Time](#)

## Time to "Walk the Talk"

**Alex:**

Hello everybody. It's really an honor to be here. I thank all of you for being here. I have about an hour and a half, and there are a lot of things I want to share with you. I also have about 25 slides. Some of you have seen them. Most of you have probably not seen them. I have a lot to cover, so if you are interested in how this whole thing started for me, when I was eight years old, I would suggest that you consult **Joe Peterson** of Global Sciences, who has videos of other talks that I have done.

Also, the [Leading Edge Research Group](#) has a lot of information posted on the web. I don't want to burn up twenty minutes re-hashing that, because the time is very precious to me. I have very little time.

So, what I'd like to do is to just get into the information, and we'll have some questions and answers at the end. All of you have seen this article (holds up newspaper), "Evidence of Life on Mars". It's quite a distraction, don't you think? Such crap. They've known about it for a long time - the Egyptians even knew about it. It's just more of the white wash and more of the lies, denying you your history and trying to take away your heritage. That's really what this whole thing is about.

---

Now, as far as gathering of information is concerned, it's great to read all these books, buy all these videos, build a nice library and be able to "talk the talk". Now is the time, however, to walk the talk. That means you have to start talking to your family, you have to start planting "seeds", and you have to start telling people. Because, ladies and gentlemen, **Hale-Bopp** is coming and life is going to change.

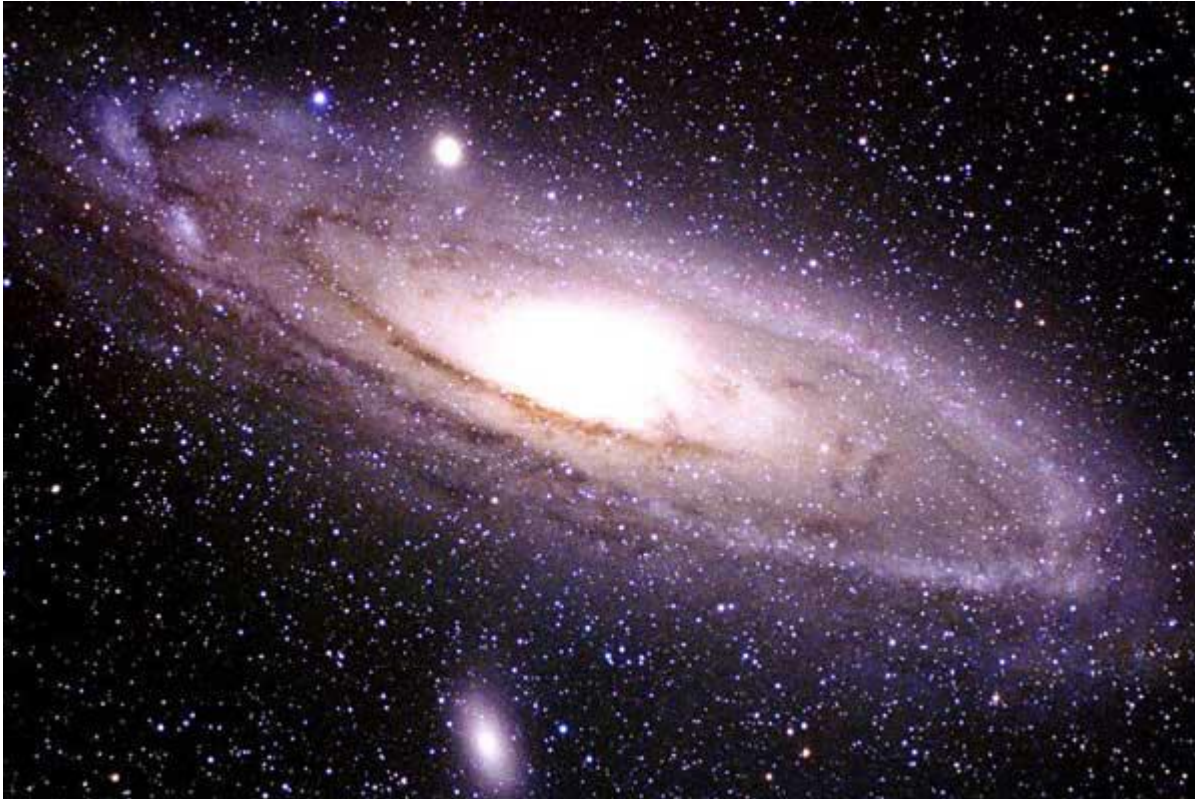
This time next year, life is going to be different, OK? So, start thinking about where it is you want to be and what you want to be doing a year from now. It's time. Change is immanent. It could be positive, or it could be negative, depending on our perspective and our consciousness as a race. And, nobody can make us do that. We have to do it. We have to be absolutely clear about what our intent is.

What is your intent for doing the things that you are doing? What is your intent for being here at Global Sciences? Be crystal clear about every decision that you make, because you are creating your future right now. Every moment, every decision you make is creating your future, and you have to believe in yourself. You have to trust yourself and your intuition.

For men, and I am speaking as a man, it is time to move out of self-imposed loneliness. It is time to open up. It is time to get genuine. It is time to "take a risk" and show who you are. OK? The party is over. Because, in terms of the changes that are coming, **Morenae** and **Vissaeus** have said that men are going to be affected the most. Most women are "wide open". They have been. If you don't want them to say "I told you so", then you had better start working on it, because they will.

## The Andromedans from the Star System Zenetae

All right. I want to start off by reading some information given to me by **Vissaeus**. In short, who the **Andromedans** are is that they come from the region of the **Andromeda galaxy** and from a **star system** in that galaxy they call **Zenetae**.



M31 - Andromeda Galaxy

#### The Local Group of Galaxies

"Our" group of galaxies was first recognized by Hubble, in the time of the first distance determinations and redshift measurements.

Known to **Al-Sufi** about AD 905, **M31** is the famous **Andromeda galaxy**, our nearest large neighbor galaxy, forming the **Local Group** of galaxies together with its companions (including M32 and M110, two bright dwarf elliptical galaxies), our **Milky Way** and its companions, M33, and others.

Other members (over 30 in all) include the **Large** and the **Small Magellanic Cloud** (LMC and SMC), which have been known before the invention of the telescope, as well as several smaller galaxies which were discovered more recently. These galaxies are spread in a volume of nearly 10 million light years diameter, centered somewhere between the **Milky Way** and **M31**.

The **Milky Way** is the galaxy which is the home of our **Solar System** together with at least 200 billion other stars (more recent estimates have given numbers around 400 billion) and their planets, and thousands of clusters and nebulae

They are a telepathic race, although during the last 30 years I have tried to teach **Morenae** the English language. He has taught me how to "read" their telepathic communications, which are holographic. It's been an interesting situation. Now, when I write down what **Morenae** says, I write it down exactly as he says it.

When you go to the **Leading Edge Research Group** web site and you see that, it isn't that it is mis-typed, but it's exactly the way they say it. I have made a promise that is the way I will present it. They are a race with light-blue skin. They were on **Earth** some 62,000 years ago for a period of 62 years.

My connection to them is that at that particular time, I was one of them that was here. I volunteered to come back here and be here for this process, raising third density up into fifth density. I've asked to see the "fine print" on my "contract", but they have yet to produce that. So, I would like to start off with this material told to me by **Vissaeus** on June 5, 1996:

" We have been in communication with many races regarding militant decision-making. We all agree that conflict in the end serves one purpose - to create fear. This, we know, removes the original intent from creations. We are hopeful that sincerity will gain momentum."

Now folks, what is happening here is happening out there. I have said this over and over again. I wish I could just come up to you and say "everything is love and light". It would be wonderful, but it would be a lie. We have challenges, and as long as we stick together we will make it. But, we have to stick together. Your neighbors are not the "enemy". Your government really isn't the "enemy", but they want you to believe so. They want control over you.

## Consciousness as the Scale of Illumination

" The most necessary action now for all of **your Terran races** who are aware, is to do what you are capable of to illuminate your degenerated societies. **Consciousness** is your scale. It always provides balance which does not fail. It speaks to those who listen, and tells them what to do and not to do.

To one or all beings who choose to be evolved, the administrators of your governments are responsible for professional order, not your moral codes of order. The key to happiness, Terrans, is in the hands of your own consciousness. We have perceived that you Terrans have arranged your lives not according to yourselves, but according to others.

Your disappointments are due to this fact. This kind of conduct of yours is what is **limiting** your races. Each one of you is a free soul, a free consciousness. No one is the servant or slave of anyone else, though the "hidden ones" would trick you to believe otherwise. Mutual respect is imperative for a healed planet and race. Help is being extended to you, if you so want it.

Because of **our genetic lineage to your races**, we would like to be with you during your difficult times. Today, you are a planet and a race that destroys itself in ignorance. The goal is to recover the genuine human beings lost deep within yourselves. Always be at **One** with your **Self**."

## The Brain, The Speed of Light and Evolution

I have learned a lot. A lot of it I have absolutely no clue what to do with. Some of it I don't understand, but it has been "downloaded."

According to **Morenae**:

" The standard and speed of light is under control of the brain energy beyond ones thought frequency. If your brain waves could control the speed of thought, then you would see 'time' as 'light years'. It's where they began. We will try to make this more comprehensible. 'The speed of light is 300,000 kilometers per second'. That is your belief.

The speed of light within third density is equal to the **thought frequency** of the beings on, and in, your planet. But on your third density, speeds of your thought transcend the dimension you are in or creating. Thought travels beyond a speed of a billion light years in other dimensions. The speed of thought is equated to brain energy when it reaches a certain limit of the speed of light.

The cerebral generator in the brain is there to transform the light-speed to the light-year, and thus condenses the light power to the **Soul**. The density of light that you 'see' is equivalent to the brain and light power. When brain energy begins to transcend the light-year, the evolutionary potential here takes all the speeds of light under control.

Now here the brain power can create an entire universe and transform itself into many different dimensional levels. All evaluation beyond this present limit are subject to the 11 densities of universal potentials. This we feel has not been reached yet.

## Control Based on "Threat" to Elitists of Our Unlimited Spiritual Potential

Now, ladies and gentlemen, you are all truly awesome beings. We have inside our **DNA** the genetics and racial genetic memories of 22 different races. You know, science teaches us that the body is a 'pool of chemicals' evolved from monkeys. **It just didn't happen that way.**

The physical forms that we are 'in' were genetically altered, and then they were 'tinkered' with by many of the different races that have come here. **Earth** is on the edge of our galaxy and along a trade route. Different races would come in a stay 50 years, or maybe several hundred years, which is a 'weekend' to some of those races whose life span is very long. And then, they would just 'take off' and they would leave their remnants here.

There are government's on the planet that truly want to control, as well as **extraterrestrials**. Those that are here now and those that are coming want to control. The reason they want to control - the reason there is so much 'fuss' over us - the reason that they have been hiding, tricking, manipulating and thieving the way they have, is because they don't want you to wake up.

From the **Andromedan** perspective, the reason they don't want us to wake up is that as a group consciousness, we come from the eleventh density. We wanted to experience a different perspective and we came down 'into time' and literally 'cut out' third density. We created this. There are more of us that are not on the planet. Now, if this is true that we have come from the eleventh density, and if it is true that we have the genetics of 22 different races inside our bodies it becomes interesting.

The **Andromedans** are convinced that this is absolutely the case and look at us as 'royalty'. Just think about that and everything you have been taught. I don't mean to pick on 'religions', but frankly they 'deserve' it. They have you believing everything but that which is the truth, which is that in **Andromedan** terms we are in a sense 'royalty', and that is why there has been so much manipulation and control.

Ladies and gentlemen, when you hide like they do, when you abduct like they do, it's because they are more afraid of you.

## Time to Get It Together And Collectively "Kick Ass"

There are a lot of people talking about a lot of things, and a lot of people are trying to get the information out and spread the word. This planet is our home and we have nowhere else to go. If we don't fight and stand up for it, nobody will offer us a helping hand. An important point about what this implies is, turn off the television. Tell your kids to turn off the television. It's time for a shift.



[Mr. Bielek](#) has [information regarding missing children](#). I have information regarding mission children. If nothing else should make you angry, it should be that hundreds of thousands of children each year are vanishing from our planet. That's our future and our heritage.

Even if we turn everything around, which I believe we can, if we don't stop this and start protecting our children, there won't be anyone on this planet left to leave it to. They have no right to do what they are doing. You are going to stand up and 'kick ass'. It's really that simple. They can't take all of us.

**Charles Collins** was talking here about the court system. You know, there are only 20,000 federal judges in the United States and there are 260 million of us. What's wrong with this picture?

## Regarding the Frequency Shift and Third Density Implosion

On March 23, 1994 the **Andromedans** told me that all the 'black holes' in the known universe began to emanate a color-sound frequency. It's the first time it has happened in recorded history in our 'universe', which the Andromedans have been taught is a 21 trillion year old hologram. They say that they have been able to chart at least 100 trillion galaxies. Now, think about that. And Carl Sagan thought there is no life out there! It's ludicrous.

I want to read something that was given to me on February 2, 1996 by Morenae regarding the frequency change. He talks about them as well, and what they are experiencing, because it is affecting everybody, and what they have been able to discover about the change.

Now in the system where they live, there are beings from the 5th, 6th and 7th density beings. The 7th density beings are on contact with those on 8th, 9th and 10th densities. Those on 9th and 10th were talking to those on 11th, who have apparently already moved into the new 12th density.

A new holograph has been added to our universe, which is why the frequency is changing, and a lot of people are feeling it. Everything is being 'pulled up'. Now, this is God. The Andromedans refer to this as the Is-ness. They don't know exactly what it is. It just Is, and they accept that. It holds everything together.

This is (an aspect of) what is coming out of the black holes, and what the Andromedans have said as a result of their preliminary studies, traveling back and forth through time, and what they are being told "down the line" through the dimensional levels, is that as of right now, by December 3, 2013 third density as we know it is supposed to implode, and for those of us who have chosen to evolve, it will be a conscious, clear intent to do so. For those who so choose, they will move through fourth into fifth density.

This will be happening gradually over the next few years. Those who choose not to evolve will apparently create another space within which to evolve; they will apparently go through a black hole structure somewhere and create another space to begin the process all over again. It's weird stuff.

This is from **Morenae**:

" All of us, regardless of our form and dimensional growth, live in boundless consciousness. It does appear that all things seem to revolve and evolve in cycles. Now, after the "blindness" of 5,725 years, you on your **Terra** are about to regain yourselves. It will be such an unprecedented change that it will be difficult for many to grasp their own potential. It is a turning point on your world which none of your planets' forefathers were privileged to experience. "

It's no "accident" that you're here.

" As the light and sound frequency advances, and the Spirit of Self increases, sickness and purification will also increase. Many challenges are going to test your strengths, until your race experiences a time

of humility. In simply speaking, our members of the council may play a part of "onlookers" in the scenes of war, but in the scenes of sickness we will have an active role."

They are very particular in their words.

" To play a role in servicing your humanity is far superior than to play in the scenes of violence and destruction."

In other words, folks, it's up to us.

" The laws of physicality stress that we, in time, live all of our lives constructively. We, too, are in a dawn, at a very different place of awareness than you are. What we at present perceive regarding the new density, as it advances towards us, and the **Spirit of Self** becomes more intense, is that the release of judgment will also increase correspondingly.

The purifying frequency of this new density is very strong. Also, according to the laws of physicality, those dressed in physical form that are clouded by withheld love will find it difficult to endure the new frequency. Only those sufficiently cleared may service the remainder of the journey into fifth density. Some members of my own race may be at difficulty at this time.

All must endeavor to be prepared spiritually and physically, if we are all to pass through the scales of frequency into the next beginning with comparative ease.

Your world religions will refer to this as a "judgment", which is not altogether true. It is, in fact, a clearing of old thought creation forms. It is a 'starting over', not a judgment. Your planet is also 'on stage'. Those of you who choose to endure are enacting an original performance. The conflict between polarities is developing in a very complicated manner.

There are more 'negatively-charged' personalities than 'positive' ones at this moment on your planet. It is not 'creeds' or 'belief systems' that will heal your race, but consciousness and love. Creeds are doctrines and precepts. They cannot serve your humanity.

Since your ancient times, nearly all religions have had their 'creeds'. Some of them are well-considered and elaborate. We ask you, have they succeeded in perfecting your world? Your 'holy book' is a code of morals and standards to live by. Religions should teach the miracle of the universe, which cannot be explained by mere logic.

We perceive that for your Terrain religions to be valid, they should teach to all the tangible use of Spirit and Self, and the more that 'miracles' are in evidence, the more valid it should be considered. It should not be based on past history or ancient creeds, but only in the PRESENT in its ability to heal lives and foster the spreading of WISDOM and 'common sense'.

Ladies and gentlemen, these are extraterrestrial coming light-years to share this with us - stuff that we should already know. You know, they truly love us, and they have a very difficult time with why we want to kill ourselves. It's pretty amazing.

They have asked me questions that in trying to answer them I get so embarrassed. The very first time I was taken to a mother ship, I was nervous and scared. I walked on board, and on these ships there are many different levels. The ships are spherical and 900 miles in diameter.

On each level there are park areas. Because they are very astute in holographic technology, you think you are on earth. There are trees and sunshine, and it is all created *holographically*. It's all real. When I walked in, a group of children literally moved away from me. I got very hurt, and **Morenae** picked up on my emotions. He said, "It isn't you. We have been teaching them about your race."

Are you getting it? And they are still sticking around. It blows my mind.

## In the Final Analysis, All We Have is Each Other

So, we need to make some shifts. It's time to 'walk the talk'. You know, take all the information you've gathered and do something with it. We're running out of time, and you can't and shouldn't wait until they're here, because everyone will be in fear. We need to prepare people.

That's our responsibility. Whether you like them or not, this is our race. The bottom line is that all we have is each other. The **banks** and **government** could collapse tomorrow and what are you left with? Each other. If we can't depend on each other, and trust each other, if we will not make a leap of faith in each other, ladies and gentlemen, we're screwed. It's simple.

So, we have to make a decision, each one of you individually. This is where it comes down to intent.

## The Andromedans Define Our Future

I asked **Vissaeus** once to give me a definition of our future. I ask a lot of questions and sometimes I don't get answers, simply because he looks at me, you know, and says "it's your experience." So, I asked him for a definition. He gave me a definition of our future:

" Responsible freedom of self determination, becoming truly self-confident and free, to unconditionally be responsible for oneself, without being coerced to accept some higher authority."

Now, that says a lot. I will tell you what I get out of this. No matter how pretty their mother ships are, no matter how they may look physically, they are our equals. They are not better than us. You have the same potentials.

## Corporate and Government Creation of the Current Situation and Planetary Betrayal

In fact, if the world governments and the **secret societies** had not withheld all of the technology that has been developed, we would already be out there talking to them. We have been robbed of that. Bottom line. We have been betrayed. We would already be out there and talking to them. Instead, we have an environmental crisis on our hands. You want to know why?

Because more than 35 years ago we could have had alternative free energy technology, but they hid it and didn't allow it. So, it's been more petroleum use, more carbon dioxide emissions, etc. Even [Tesla](#) invented free energy devices in the 1930's, and it was withheld. Now, they want to punish you for "doing it".

It's a brilliant scheme ... if we let them get away with it.

## Solar System and Slide Program Commentary

I want to share this with you. The moon is an artificial satellite brought here from Ursa Minor. It's hollow and operational, and it can pull out of here any time. Human beings from Earth have been there for at

least 45 years. It started with the Germans, but primarily it was the Americans and the Russians. The Germans moved on to Mars. That's a whole other story.

I want you to know this. Mars is being terra-formed. We are told that it is 4,200 miles in diameter. Morenae says that is an absolute lie, that it is 11,421 miles in diameter, and that our people know about this. We are told that it has a very feeble atmosphere, and yet in 1979 NASA admitted to seeing clouds at 72,000 feet. There's a problem with the theory they're telling us.

I want to show you the pictures. I've tried to pull out things that were really easy to see. Where these photos came from was the Carlsbad Library in San Diego. I was just cruising along, having a telepathic chat with Morenae, and he said "let's go to the library." I said, all right. He said, "go to the second floor, aisle seven, find the NASA book of Lunar Orbiter 4 Photographs, page 27."

So, I did that, and checked it out. This book covers pictures taken from August 1966 to August 1967. I got home, got my magnifying loop out, and he showed me everything - all these structures. Now, here is an extraterrestrial race that can tell you what information is in what book, on what page, in the Carlsbad Library, to find proof that there are structures on the Moon, Mercury, Venus and Mars.

I want to share this with you. It's there. Everything we've been told about the moon has been a lie, and this is reality. We are far bigger than we have been led to believe. It means really stretching yourself, but there is nothing left to do. We've played their game to the hilt, and look at where we are. We are on the brink of losing our sovereignty, our freedom, and facing possible enslavement of the planet. I don't know about you, but I'm not playing that game anymore. I refuse.

## **An Initial Protocol for Extraterrestrial Contact**

Now, some of you in this room may be having contact, and some of you will be having contact. When the **extraterrestrials** get here, sometime next year (1997) or the year after, when they physically land and they start showing themselves, it is imperative that you approach them, regardless of who they are or what they look like, as an equal, because you are a spiritual being first, and a physical being secondly.

And then, you stand and you acknowledge them, looking at them directly, whether you are scared or not, and you bow without taking your eyes off them, and you declare to them, "It is the manner and custom when entering my space that permission be asked." No matter how many times you say it, you must mean it. You are declaring your sovereignty. You are declaring the fact that you are who you are, and that you've got every right to be here, right now, at that moment. Because, if you don't declare your space, some species will take it from you. It's that simple.

**Morenae** tells me that if you do this, and you mean it, they will leave you alone. Those of you who are working with people that are being abducted, please teach them this. Now, after having said this, if they ask for permission, you can say "yes" or "no".

All right. If we could turn on the projector now.

**NOTE:** This video is available from Letters From Andromeda, called "Moon and Mars".

(Slide 1 of the Moon)

All right folks, the moon, our closest neighbor. They have been watching us for a long time up there. Our astronauts did go and they do know a lot, but they took an oath of office and they know if they say anything that they are dead men, because the guys in control play for keeps.

Armstrong has already tried in so many ways to say something. Some of the other astronauts have already said that "something" was seen during the Gemini missions. Like [Al Bielek](#) said this afternoon, extraterrestrials are in control of Earth right now. We just think its Washington, D.C. Things are as bad as they are, and probably worse than you think, because ET's are running things.

(Slide 2 of the Moon, artists impression of domed city within a crater)

This is what [Richard Hoagland](#) has been trying to show. This is an artists rendition of the dome structures. Now, ladies and gentlemen, in the Bible it talks about the E-den's. This is an Eden, an enclosed biosphere. There have been many many wars on our planets.

The Eden's that were built by the Nibiru, the Pleiadians, the Lyrans -- all the different races whose physiology is different -- they created enclosed Eden's. There are more of them on the other planets than there are on the moon, because those on the moon were nuked.

- On Earth, we have had at least [three nuclear wars in the last 450,000 years](#).
  - The last one was 11,913 B.C.
  - During the last 5,600 years of recorded human history, there have been 15,400 wars on Earth.
- I think we have that down pat. Let's try another game.

(Slide 3 of Moon, showing structure in crater)

This is on the far side of the moon, along the equator. Look at this photograph. See the domes in this crater? They're not supposed to be there, are they?

(Slide 4 of the Moon showing crater)

I want you to look at this crater. Look at these illuminated objects in the crater and this object here. I want you to pay close attention to this area. Look at this. A structure here. A bridge here. All lit up. How is it that a crater which is supposed to be created by a meteorite impact has a flat-topped structure in the center?

The moon is full of these. I will tell you why. Because these are old bases that were destroyed in a war. I asked Morenae who destroyed these, and he told me it was during a war between the Pleiadians and the Orion Group, who won.

**Audience Question:** Is there any air on the moon?

**Alex:** Yes, there is. The far side has vegetation, lakes. It is everything we've been told it isn't.

(Slide 5 of the Far Side of the Moon)

I want you to look very carefully at this crater right here. I have been told that this is a mining crater. I want you to look at the way this bridge spans the crater. This bridge is 21 miles long. You will see this same structure on Venus. What I was told is that craft would land on top of this structure, lower some kind of device and literally pull the minerals right out of the ground.

(Slide 6 of the Far Side of the Moon)

Here's another crater. For something supposedly created by a meteor, it's pretty flat. What I really wanted to show you is this, a dome that is very much intact. This is what Richard Hoagland has been looking for, and its on the far side of the moon. It's the far side where all the good stuff is.

(Slide 7 of the Far Side of the Moon)

In this crater I want you to look at this structure here. See these structures that look like hangars? I am told that this base is German. The Nazi's have been here for a long long time. There is machinery right here. Look at the octagonal "crater" to the north.

(Slide 8 of the Far Side of the Moon)

I want you to focus on this area right here. See these structures. Ladies and gentlemen, this is where the New World Order is on the moon. This complex has 35,000 human beings from Earth in it, right now. These are living compounds. The Andromedans are very clear about this, because they want you to wake up.

(Slide 9 of the Far Side of the Moon)

Here's a [square crater](#). I asked **Morenae** how many "square meteors" that he's seen, and he said he's never seen one.

(Slide 10 of the Far Side of the Moon)

Here's another crater with another structure inside that is all lit up. They're not supposed to be there.

(Slide 11 of the Far Side of the Moon)

Look at this area right here. See how it is terraced? See this large structure? This is a monument, folks. A monument. It is seven miles high. Are you going to tell me our astronauts "missed" this? The monument, since the moon came from Ursa Minor, is Orion in origin. Now, our moon used to share an orbit with Phobos. Both of them are artificial satellites.

(Slide 12 of the Far Side of the Moon)

Look in this crater. Now, this crater is 14 miles long. Right in the middle of the crater we see a ship parked there that is at least 4 miles in length. That's not supposed to be there.

(Slide 13 General Picture of Mars)

Ladies and gentlemen, if the truth ever comes out, you will discover that Mars has had a very similar history to Earth. The human physical form was first created on Mars and brought to Earth. Extraterrestrials created and manipulated our physical form. They didn't create your soul.

You did (as a part of the Creator) by your intent. The Creator gave you the right to go off and experience on your own. You were not "cast out of heaven". Nobody buys that. The Andromedans find it hard to believe that anyone buys that. They ask me about this and I get really embarrassed because I have no "come-back" on it. I just shrug my shoulders.

(Slide 14 Craters on Mars)

This is the southern hemisphere, Elysium Mons. Look at these clouds floating by in the atmosphere. They are clearly visible in a lot of Martian photographs. What I want you to focus on is this area right here, a partial "face", and this area. Now, I have been told that the "face" on Mars is a tomb, and who we know as the Sumerian "[Enki](#)", who the Egyptians knew as "Ptah", is in that tomb. He was murdered by his brother En-lil.

(Slide 15, Mars)



This here is partial "face", also a tomb, which is mostly destroyed, and here adjacent to it are three pyramids. There are seven sets of pyramids on Mars. There are also dinosaur bones and fossils, just like on Earth. Approximately 450,000 years ago when Earth was involved in a nuclear war, those from Nibiru (12th planet folks) had colonies on Mars and they got into a war with the Orion Group, who had apparently entered the solar system wanting the women from Earth, because of the genetics.

The Nibiru protected the planet. Mars was nuked and moved out of the orbit it had at that time. In fact, Earth has been moved out of its original orbit. Earth used to be nothing but ice and was moved closer to the Sun and then moved again a little farther away. All of that has to do something with how we lost one day in the year. In the Sumerian texts, it tells of how Thoth tricked Ra into adding one more day to the year.

What they did was that they moved the orbit of the planet. Folks, they have this kind of technology. Venus used to be one of the moons of Uranus. Mercury used to be one of the moons of Saturn. They have kind of re-arranged things. Some of you will remember this stuff as your genetic memory comes through with this frequency change. It will be right there. There are a lot of kids who have this memory inside of them today already.

They just don't express it, because they think everyone will think they're crazy. They come in with a tremendous amount of genetic memory, and they're opening up. There are children being born over the last three years that are being born with three strands of DNA instead of two.

(Slide 16, Venus)

According to what we are told, Venus is over 1,000 degrees with sulfuric acid in the atmosphere. Now, anyone who has ever worked with chemicals knows that if you heat sulfuric acid up that whatever it comes into contact with turns eventually to mush. Well, Venus isn't mush at all. Look at these structures right here. They're the same mining bridges we saw on the moon. Venus was mined, when it was one of the moons of Uranus, for borax, which is used as an electrically conductive substance.

(Slide 17, Mercury)

Look very carefully at this structure here. See the shadow it's casting and how it comes up off the ground. I am told that this is a piece of abandoned mining equipment. Now, this crater over here is 41 miles in diameter. Now, compare that crater to this piece of machinery, which is slightly longer than the crater is wide. We're talking big ET.

(Slide 18, Mercury)

See this structure right here? It's also on Mercury. It's also a piece of mining equipment that was left behind. Folks, we didn't leave it there. It's not our stuff. The truth is out there. What you have to do is dedicate yourself to creating the space to accept the truth when you hear it. Once you have accepted the truth, you are going to have to be it, acknowledge it and stand in it. When all is said and done, the only thing left standing is going to be the truth, because the truth doesn't need to be supported by lies.

(End of Slide Presentation)

## **Andromedan vs Earth Education Systems: Back to the Future**

Now, the **Andromedan** people teach their children everything. The oldest and the wisest are the

teachers, and hold nothing back from their children. Those with the most experience teach others what they know. This is called by them the Law of Consistency. They know that their children are their legacy.

They don't "dumb them down" like the educational system here does. They would never ever think to do that, because they are proud of their lineage and their heritage. They know that this is who they are, and their young people are who they are. Ladies and gentlemen, if you have children, you owe it to them to teach them what you know, and don't let anyone else babysit. Don't let the television babysit, because it is teaching them what to think, not how to think.

Television teaches them how to spit out numbers like a computer, and it isn't fair. They aren't being prepared for what's coming. They're your children, your responsibility and your future. There are people waiting for Christ to come. Suppose he doesn't come? Suppose he changes his mind? Then what? Oops.

## Probable Events That Might Be Happening In the Next Few Years

Let me talk about probable events that might be happening in the next few years. These events are probable. They started talking about these things in 1993. Some of them have already started to happen. I am going to continue to go over it, because it is entirely up to you, and all of us, to decide what kind of a future we want.

These items are seen by the **Andromedans** in our future, based on our present consciousness.

- Between 1996 and the end of 1997, there is a very strong possibility that one third of Japan is going to sink below the ocean surface in a very violent earthquake. Now a few weeks ago, California was experiencing 20 foot waves. The media said it was because of a tropical storm off the coast of Tahiti. The Japanese, who were experiencing the same thing, were told it was because of all the volcanic activity on the ocean floor. There is a huge difference in those two stories.
- Between June and October of 2003, there is a strong probability we will wake up one morning and the moon will no longer be in orbit. The reason for this is that there are regressive energies on the **moon**. They just might have to "pay back some karma". Between 2003 and 2007, the **benevolent races** are supposedly going to be all around us. We will see them, but they will not interfere.
- The **Andromedan Council**, a group of representatives from 143 planetary systems, made a declaration that by August 12, 2003 all **extraterrestrial** presence, both good and bad, off our planet. They want to see how we interact with each other when we are not being manipulated. It's a test, and they have every intention on carrying it out. It's going to be interesting.
- Between 2004 and 2007, all the **DNA** coding which involves all the racial memory from the 22 races will begin to unlock. By 2007, everyone will have full memory of who they are, who they were, and where they come from. A lot of this has to do with the implosion of third density pulling us up into higher densities.
- Between 2007 and 2012, we are supposed to see the birth of a brand **new galaxy** in the area of the sky known as **Vega**, just before we move into fifth density. Now, they time travel so they already know its there. Between 2007 and 2009, if it is allowed to happen naturally, we are supposed to have a 17 degree **pole shift**. The area of Saudi Arabia is supposed to become the new North Pole, so we have no choice but to go to free energy. North America is supposed to

end up on the equator.

- By the year 2003, you are going to hear more reports about "ghosts", because what is happening is that the new frequency is raising the vibration of the planet, and third and fourth density will come closer and closer together as third density starts to implode.

This means that the molecules in our bodies are going to 'speed up', because the body is not dead matter, and you are going to start to see on more of a spirit level. We are going to have to become more **responsible** in the exercise of our **free will** as the earth changes start. People living along the coastal areas are going to have a problem, as the oceans could rise as much as 200 feet by the year 2008. Around 2011, our sun will undergo a 180 degree pole shift.

- During the next seven years, between 1996 and 2004, the major cities in the United States will be under quarantine because of the spread of **tuberculosis**. The average life expectancy of men in the inner cities will be 43 years of age, and for women 55. You are going to see the end of welfare, free medical and county services, because everybody will be bankrupt. Many people will be moving to communities outside the cities, growing food and having their own private police forces.
- On January 24, 1996, the Journal of the American Medical Association reported that the transmission of TB among the urban homeless is remarkably high, especially because they found no primary tuberculosis outbreak at all. The largest area that has been infected so far are New York and Los Angeles. They are not telling you anything about this in the media. So, we have a lot of work to do.

## The Andromedan Perspective on the Concept of Time

I want to share with you the **Andromedan** perspective on time:

"Here is an idea that we feel could reorganize all knowledge on your **Earth**. I will endeavor to explain, using the language of 'common sense'. We use or employ 9 mutually interchangeable coordinates. Six of space and three of time. In other words, we use time as if it were a dimension of space.

Time, in your concept, is the '4th dimension', and space in your perception is imperfectly sensed and apprehended by consciousness successively, and it creates a temporal illusion. As such, you concern yourselves with ideas and magnitudes, to which ordinary logic no longer applies.

We feel that our concepts contain a pathway - a bridge to the very poles of thought. To some, it will rob them of their dearest and most sacred illusions, and will cut the ground from beneath their very feet. It will be, we hope, a destroyer of complacency."

" We know there are different 'grades' of consciousness observable in nature. You will see that as consciousness changes and develops, the wisdom of space changes and develops also. We feel that the **dimensionality** of your world depends on the development of your consciousness.

With your race having reached the fourth stage of development, it now has a clear sense of three dimensional space. We understand '**space**' to be a multi-dimensional mirror of consciousness, and the concepts of '**time**' and '**motion**' as illusions. What does this mean to you of your world?"

" What appears to be 'time' and 'motion' are in reality only the movement of consciousness upon a higher space or dimension."

Now, that's something to think about. Ladies and gentlemen, in our future the time we are living in now is going to be known as "the end of the innocence". We must dedicate ourselves to finding out what the

truth is, whatever it is. I don't know if the **Andromedans** are absolutely right. I have no way. I have been asked to share with you their perspectives, and I do.

Everybody is a piece of the puzzle and has a piece of the puzzle. We have some major challenges to face, especially here in America. The reason they want to bring down America is simply because of **consciousness**. We hold the consciousness of sovereignty and self-rule. They want to take care of that.

They don't want to hear, and we are going to have to stick together. As long as we stick together, we can pull this off. We can turn things around. Because, folks, there are no other 'free nations' in the world and there is no other place to go. This is where it's at.

There are three things I want you to know. The first is that you are loved. The second is that you are royalty, and the third is please don't give up on each other. We have all been 'screwed', lied to and betrayed, and we have to stick together.

Ladies and gentlemen, thank you very much.

## Chapter 3 - Alex Collier Lectures At the American Gnostic School, Nov 1996

(Spanish version)

1. The True Meaning of the term "Warrior"
2. The Love You Withhold is the Pain You Carry
3. Human Genetic Transfers and Reincarnation
4. Human Evolutionary Stages of Development
5. The Issue of "Fear" and the Changes Around Us
6. What Makes a Human Being
7. Most Humans Haven't a Clue What's Happening
8. Human Children Being Taken Off the Planet Each Year
9. The Implosion of the Government Begins in 1997
10. The Andromedan Holographic Language
11. More on the Upcoming Dimensional Changes
12. Intervention Changes Reality for Everyone
13. Effects Between Now and 2013 Are Long-Term
14. The Human Concept of "Angels"
15. More On What Will Happen in the Next Ten Years
16. On the Meaning of the Use of Feathers By Native Americans
17. Questions and Answers

### The True Meaning of the term "Warrior"

**Alex:**

OK. A brief overview. I have for 30 years been visited by and taken aboard craft by beings who live in the **constellation of Andromeda**. They are light blue in color. They look like the depiction on the wall over there, but they have no hair. They are awesome.

They are a very healed race, and after thinking about it I think the reason they are so healed is because they have absolute mutual respect for everyone. They've said the only way we're going to have a healed race is to have mutual respect for each other.

I realize that there is not a lot of that teaching going on any more in our world. I have had to look at the character of our race on earth, because I am blessed to be able to compare it to something else. Folks, we have a lot of work to do and a very short time in which to do it.



A lot of things are going to start happening around February, March and April 1997. You know, I wish I could just tell you its all "love and light", but that's just not reality. We live in a duality here, and there are definitely some races that are screwing with us.

I understand from talking with people here that you are being taught a lot of what to do. Self-sufficiency and self-preservation, and being totally **self-responsible**. It is imperative that what you know when you leave here you go home and teach, because this truth is not out there. It is one of the sadness' that I have, because I have been shown some probable futures. A lot of people don't make it. Two thirds of the people on the planet don't make it in those probable scenarios, and I truly don't want that to happen.

You know, there are a lot of really good, generous people, but they don't know the truth. They have no way of attaining the truth, because of where they are on a consciousness level. You are all teachers. You are all leaders. You were leaders before you came in here. You were teachers before you came in here. But when you go out of here, from what I understand from **Val, Judy Pope, Greg** and others, is that you are going to walk out of this school as "professors". Ph.D's. The word **warrior** originally meant not being afraid of who you are. It didn't mean one who slashes, cuts up and murders. It meant not being afraid to be who you are, and we are all royalty, and I will get into that. The two beings that come to see me and that I have gone with are two **Andromedans**.

There is a very tall one, about seven and one half feet tall, almost eight feet. He weighs about 450 pounds and is just huge. I was very self-conscious. It's a male thing. His name is **Morenae**. Now as these beings get older, their skin pales and turns white. Their average life span in our linear time would be 2,007 years. So, of course, you see a lot of changes in that amount of time. Hanging out here for sixty years is just a "weekend".

The other one is named **Vissaeus**, who in our linear time is 4,300 years old. He is considered a **Sage** in his world, and he will be crossing over, moving out of their physicality, soon. In **Andromeda**, when somebody moves out of their physicality, it's cause for a celebration. Here, unless you're Irish, it's a somber occasion. The Irish have the right idea - they party. You know, divide the clothes up and everything.

Anyway, I once asked **Vissaeus** what was to become of our future. What was going to happen to us. I want to read you this definition of what he said. Now, you may have already seen this definition before in the **Leading Edge magazine**, have visited [Val's section](#), or have heard it in the bootleg videos that are all over the place, but this is what they said:

"Responsible freedom of self-determination. Becoming truly self-confident and free to unconditionally be responsible for one's self, without being coerced to accept some higher authority."

Now, I understand that this is exactly what you are being taught at this school. What is really nice is that this fact is conformation not only for me, but also for everyone here. I didn't know anything about this school until about three weeks ago.

The changes that are coming, from what I have been told by **Morenae** and **Vissaeus**, are going to affect males the most, because we are the most shut-down, not only genetically but spiritually as well. I am just being general and not referring to necessarily to all of you here. I am just pretending like all the world is listening. It looks like the whole world in here.

## The Love You Withhold is the Pain You Carry

One of the most profound things that I had to experience was when I was living in Lake Arrowhead, California in 1987. Contacts had resumed for two years, and I was having a "murphy" year. You know "murphy"? "Shit happens"? I was having [a "murphy" year](#). I felt like checking out of here.

Anyway, **Vissaeus** had come to see me and we had some discussions and more teaching and it was time to come back. I didn't want to come back. I would have embarrassed all of you with the way I carried on. But, I just didn't want to come back. I felt, "well, nothing is working here, let's try something different." Here I am in another reality already. So, here I am on the ground and they are leaving, lifting off, I hear **Vissaeus** in my head, because he is strictly telepathic, saying to me, "Alex, turn around".

So, I turn around, and here I am crying, feeling abandoned, and he says "Alex, the love that you withhold is the pain that you carry, lifetime after lifetime."

And folks, there is not a day that goes by where I don't remind myself of that or think about that. It has helped me reevaluate all the decisions that I have made in my life. It is also helped me to "take myself apart" and look at all the pieces of my personality, what my belief systems are, what I think is true and what is true through experience. That took a long, long time, and I'm still not done.

You know, you are constantly "redoing yourself", making yourself over and reevaluating your belief systems. Our reality here is nothing but "belief systems", for the most part. You know, I wanted to pass that on to you, because I have made a lot of decisions, and I'm sure a lot of you have, where your decisions were not based on love, and you literally withheld love, for some reason. It's time we grow out of that. We have no choice.

The "shit" is about to hit the fan. And, it's really all about **love** and **fear**, which is withholding love. And, I am going to read some things to you in their own words, because they put it a lot better than I do. **Morenae** has learned to speak English, and there will be a time, probably between now and just after 2003, if everything goes well, when he will literally be walking here with us.

He wanted to learn English, and his English is not very good. You have to blame me for that. I did the best I could. Now, when they talk to each other, they talk telepathically, and their language is holographic, much like the ancient Chinese language or the ancient Japanese. They're literally holographs, but you can't literally pull them up off the page.

A **holographic language** involves entire concepts at once, so for example you can get one symbol, and perhaps in that one symbol could be 10,000 years of a history. It's very hard to describe and it's taken me a long time to try to figure it out. They were very very patient in teaching me how to understand their language.

I want to do questions and answers, because there is so much locked in my head that I have not tapped into yet. Unless someone asks a question, it doesn't come up. Ok? So I am counting on you to ask some really good questions, and if I don't know the answer, I will tell you that I don't know.

Now, I don't talk the same language or use the same terms you do. I am really a simple, complicated kind of guy. OK. So what I want to do is read this. I was given this on November 3, 1996:



## Human Genetic Transfers and Reincarnation

"**Alex**, we have already spoken with you in detail of your races' genetic transfers and reincarnation before. I will mention them again when necessary because your path and happiness depend on being able to attain the truth. Yes, we are aware the situation of your planet shows great deviation of the right path in the sincerity period. But, please, if you would try to share this moment in your planets evolution as a preparation for the investments, which will be made in the very near future for your races."

Now, there is a whole conversation that pre-empted this. Basically, I had a contact and I went up there with an attitude. You know, I'm a **Terran**, I have extremes of emotions, and I am really frustrated by a lot of things. I don't understand how the planet is supposed to evolve when nobody wants to hear the truth, and most of the truth isn't even available.

I am extremely frustrated by that, and then I hear metaphysicians try to justify this by saying "we're teaching the wrong thing but it's all we have". I have a difficult time justifying that. Why propagate something we know isn't real? That's another whole issue, and when we get to the subject of religions I really want to share with you what I have been told. OK, this continues:

"Since the removal of conditions by density technology, your evolution is going to a faster pace, I think you say, than before."

[**Note:** here **Morenae** paused in the middle of the talk to listen to information regarding movement of craft around **Uranus**. He smiled and then resumed his explanation:]

"We have had to raise the frequency of your planet to move change and enlightenment along. Such a broad word you use, this word 'enlightenment'. It was necessary. This also means great tests of tolerance in situations will be needed, by your races. The most important of these **tolerances** will be caused by delusionary discriminations between your peoples."

And folks, this is happening all over the planet, and it's such crap

"At the present moment your races are carrying in your **DNA** genetics the influences of a thousand centuries, as you count rotations, both the positive and negative aspects. Please understand we are trying to prepare your races for advanced maturity."

"At present moment, many transfers occur in your planet from many different cultures and planes. Each member of the races on and in your planet will naturally exhibit their own mentality. They do and will contradict your habitual cultures."

They are very specific about the words they use.

"But, please do not forget that we have told you about mental conflicts, (that they) cause each to go through tests of maturity. We determine your mentalities through the impulse signals we receive from your races chain of thoughts. Now, the selection of man or woman and the situations they transcend are much more difficult, because their preparation (in terms) of the future is in accordance with their level of consciousness."

"**Alex**, you cannot help all your races. Each member of your races will feel their essence in (during) the balancing of positive and negative as they have done, and it will be weighed in their own consciousness. Those who prepare and invest will be prepared for the evolution to another density. The countenance of your planet is changing very quickly."

"Please don't confuse our compassion for your races with a love for your planet. Please understand that they [two concepts] are separate with our race. We are neither pleased with your worlds riches, nor dismayed by its poverty. We come to hear, to assist in the period of sincerity. The clarifying of the original intent in all of us in this '**veedia**' [tone - holograph]. Because of lineage to your races, we returned to you.

Your world is a place of veiled consciousness. In order to be embodied in physicalness, all frequencies should be assembled in a whole **intent**. The very distresses, the many anxieties, are the result of conflict with the limitless awareness in your races. This is the reason why your planet-races cannot

attain your own Selves [and] yet you desire to "possess" everything.

The reflections of your evolutionary state of physicality, causes your races not to live comfortably on your planet. Your **present religions** cause your races to unify [the idea of] your physical bodies with your abstract egos. You call this "progress". We do not. Stop looking to your physicality to bring you enlightenment. Your bodies are the effect of the cause, which is intent, moved by emotion, which creates physicality.

During previous past times in your 3rd density, education of the soul took many incarnations of life and death of the physical body. Situations and reincarnations would reflect this system it appears. All beings would transcend your physicalness in accordance with the degree of consciousness attained. Since it appears that your races, having no concept of the **Law of Consistency**, became very fragmented in extremes. **Religions** became divisions of beliefs, and conflicts among your races took place. The worship of belief systems and idolatry came into existence.

Now, the technology of advanced races in higher densities have taken control of your evolutionary systems, and by means of this systems' control, the evolution of certain dimensions.

**Reincarnations** have become history, and by this means your races, **Alex**, and others [races] than yours, have a probability of DIRECTLY attaining your FULL ESSENCES.

The reason for telling you this truth in all clarity is to free you of the conflicts and contradictions, so your races can attain the truth as soon as possible. So, don't ask us about yourself, ask ABOUT yourself TO your own **Self**.

If your races cannot attain the **truth** and cannot be unified with YOUR ORIGINAL INTENT, we will not be able to be in touch with your planet races.

Since the EGO CONSCIOUSNESS in your races still goes on, and since you cannot break the denial of your inner self, your race becomes detrimental to the planet and to your planetary system.

At this moment, there are many beings who cannot attain genuine respect for **Self** and **Self-Awareness** in our galaxy. They, as well, are being kept under control. Their evolution's are being made in an indirect way.

Your races have also been **persecuted** and **manipulated** by other galactic races from planetary systems negatively charged, other than your own. Since during your different past time periods they have tried to prove to your ancestors their own TECHNICAL POWER, fear has been CREATED in your races. We have returned, to convey the truth, to erase these fears.

Since your planet is the site of both the most primitive and most high maturity, it is very full of contradictions. Your religions which helped many to evolve, have not been released. Your races have refused to let go of a system of beliefs that have not serviced your planet for the last 453 rotations of your star [years]. Be freeing you of this, and with the use of COMMON SENSE, we hope your races will attain your OWN SELVES, and BECOME FULLY INDEPENDENT. Be at one."

In their perspective, and that's what it is, it's obvious that there is not just "one truth". There are many truths. The one truth is that we all exist. That we know, that we all have an essence that is undefinable and truly eternal. They said that somewhere around the beginning of December 2013, third density will implode. It will implode. What does that mean?

I don't know if this is true, but they say, and they are convinced, that literally what is going to happen is that there is going to be a graduation out of physicality. That means that a lot of us are going home, and that means that a lot of others are going to start over again. A lot of this has to do with **our genetics**.

According to the **Andromedans**, our physicality is the sum total of 22 different races that have come down here, spend the "weekend", messed with us and then took off and went home. Intermingled, left children behind and just took off. The **Egyptian pharaohs** are a perfect example of this.

The "blue-bloods", the **Rothschilds** who are also "blue-bloods" are also another example of this. Their blood is copper-based. That's **ET**. OK? The thing about copper-based blood is that you don't need a lot of oxygen. Your physicality tends to grow and have a larger lung capacity.

So, living in a lot of environments where we couldn't becomes possible. Now, what is interesting is that in our physicality, what we know as earth, our atmosphere is getting thinner and thinner. I know that there is a lot of talk about the **ozone**, that the "ozone crisis" is a myth. There is an ozone crisis. We are all partly responsible for destroying our environment.

According to the **Andromedans**, 3500 years ago the oxygen content of the atmosphere was between 34% and 38%. They say that today it is literally less than 17%. Now, those of you that have studied biology know what happens to the physical body when the oxygen content goes below 15%.

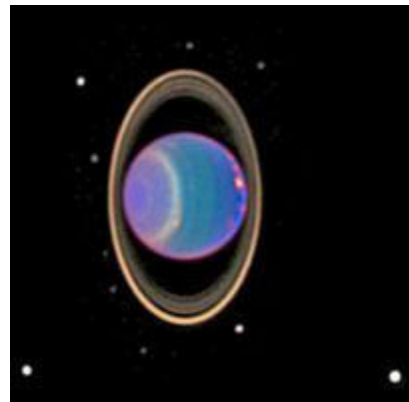
**Your body dies**. Now, why is this happening? Because there are a group of **Terran humans** that have been made a promise by a group of **extraterrestrials** that have **Orion** belief systems that if they will get rid of some of the races on the planet, that these extraterrestrials will use their technology and "restore the earth" to its original state. Some of that genocide was to be done using viruses. As most of you know, the "**AIDS**" virus was created.

There are others that are coming, including anthrax and bubonic plague. All of these things are coming back "new and improved", I'm afraid to say, because there are some really truly crazy people who are positions of power on our planet. Many of them go back and forth from our planet to the moon.

Now, you don't have to buy any of this, and that's OK, but I can tell you this. In the next ten years you will absolutely know this for a fact. **Richard Hoagland** will be vindicated. There are **ruins on almost all the planets in our solar system**. There is life as we speak on **Uranus** (below), right now. There's life. Plant life and animal life.

As we speak. It's there. If you want to do something to burst everybody's bubble, get them to send a satellite there. If you have any connections, get them to keep the cameras rolling as it enters the atmosphere.

Anyway, I want to talk about **genetics**. I want to read you something that I was given in August 1996, and it took me quite a while to get it to **Val**, and it's about genetics.



Apparently we all had copper-based blood systems at one time. All of our physiology was based on **copper**. We were all "blue-bloods". We were all royalty. In fact, we still are royalty. It's just that our physiology is not working the same. The reason it isn't is that apparently because of a **nuclear war** that occurred here. One of the nuclear wars that occurred here.

Now, why earth? First, it's a really beautiful place. It's not the only planet that has water. When you listen to the scientists talk about "the different moons that have water on them", you have to ask yourself, "where did the water come from?". If you have a moon that has no atmosphere, how did the **water get there**? Because it wasn't always there. It wasn't always like that. It had an atmosphere.

They were moved. Even **earth** was moved from its orbit - **twice**. There is a possibility that they want to do it again. The "flood of Noah" was a result of the moving of earth from its original orbit. That is was

caused it. We are talking about huge ships that can move planets. They have this technology. But, that's all it is -- technology.

Apparently, we can do these things with our own minds, if we are disciplined enough and cleared focused in our **intent**. And, that is exactly what you are taught here at the school, to remember who we originally were before we fell into time and physicality.

So, I will read this to you:

"In your linear time of 3rd density measurement, of 439,231 rotations ago [years], war on a grave scale occurred in your **Solar System**. This aggression occurred against those on your worlds that included not only you **Terrans**, but also those called **Nibiru**. This invasion of your systems by Orion was led by a queen named **Suttee**. This (war) was destructive on many levels [frequencies] of physicality.

"We will focus tonight on your **Terran physical form**. It matters little of those who hear you, **Alex**, who do not listen. Please share (this) regardless of (any) emotion returned to you in challenge. When your science truly removes their bigotry, they will discover of the wisdom of it (what is said here). The last grave conflict was very harmful to your physical form. Many weapons of destruction, many of atom-splitting (nuclear weapons) have been used. This is the reason for most of your **Terran** skin tones. We shall explain.

"**Orion** was and is most interested in the females of your race. Because of the pro-creation (reproductive) and genetic strengths. We want to share (the fact) that much of your **Terran history** has been misleading in its truth by those who eventually conquered in control of your solar system (those in control rewrote history to hide the truth).

**Nibiru** won, but only a short battle, before they and other outposts were forced to leave (the solar system) because of genetic damage. Your original races were green-skinned. This we know, because of large copper traces in your **Terran 22 blood type** (refers to the composite of human genetics which comprise genetic codes from 22 humanoid species).

Also, the pituitary and thyroid (glands) were fully functional (at that time). The genetic damage to these organs was caused by (the) radioactivity in (the) air and all things of contact (on all things in the environment). The air was like this for a long time.

" It (the radioactivity in the environment) caused the **genetic memory** of these organs (genetic memory of full-use capacity) being closed and almost atrophied (caused the function of the organs to shut down and the organs to atrophy). Your world experienced drastic changes in climate and massive magnetic fluctuations. Your different skin tone races are a result of an **edema damage to your blood** (changes in blood chemistry). It was (then) necessary for survival to create self-sufficient and contained environmental habitats, (both) above and below the surface.

Now folks, this is what the "garden of E-den" was. It was an artificially created environmental habitat. It's like what **Richard Hoagland** has been talking about. You build a dome and then you terraform underneath it. It's exactly what these were.

Much of the fossilization of your terran remnants is caused by this radiation of your planet (here they imply that ambient radiation plays a part in fossilization processes). Your system contained three suns at that time. **Only two remain** (one is on the opposite side of the visible sun, and rotates in such a way that it is hidden from view from the perspective of the Earth).

Your physicality (body) in its original form contained a great balance of zinc, copper, magnesium and iron. Your true (original) blood color was **green**, like your chlorophyll. Some, we have discovered, even had (blood of a) gold tint. As such (at that time) your physicality (body) could survive in a high carbon dioxide (content) atmosphere. Because of this skin color green, the (only) stars in your system that affected your physical form were in the color spectrum of orange-red, blue and green.

Now, think about that. If you can picture in your mind that everything is a holograph, which is a group of frequencies ....

"Many of your **Terran races** were stranded on the surface. The genetic changes were the result of radiation damage. Your race (skin color) went from green, to red (Native Americans, Egyptians and Mayans), to yellow (Asians), to black (Afro-Americans and Africans), and then to white. Your **white races** were then considered then to be **genetically weakest**.

Now, this puts a whole new light on prejudice, doesn't it? I know the **Nazis** aren't happy about this. It's just as well. I don't like them anyway.

"As such, the survivors and descendants of the war were genetically altered and became white through edema (he means anemia?) And they were persecuted and (were) forced to live underground, only to surface 5,508 rotations (years) ago to the surface of your world."

Now, somebody had read this on the Leading Edge website and sent me an email message that said that the "white race" had appeared somewhere out of the mountains of **Tibet**, some time ago. I don't know if that's true or not, but I'll ask **Val**.

The **copper blood line** is (now) a small race on your world (**Note**: He has to be referring to the 'blue blood' self-declared nobility), but it is the strongest genetically. Your native red nation race is very strong and easiest to discover and understand.

This might explain the penchant for abduction of those with 'red' genetic bloodlines, and also the relative genocidal murder of the **'red' races by the white**, because if you are a coward, you suppress what you consider to be stronger than yourself. Of course, many of us don't do much about this, and say "I don't want to get involved, it's their problem and their issue". We owe it to them to get involved. We owe it to ourselves.

"The red is the closest to the original form among you. Your physicality had a natural defense to positive and negative frequencies (due to the) copper mineral in your blood (resistance to electromagnetic variation). This lack (now) of **copper** in your blood has caused a partial loss of brain capacity and nervous system (capacity). Remember (that) your **DNA** contains cellular memory. It is possible to unlock this memory with (the) use of minerals such as copper. Your blood systems (are) adapted (now) to **iron**, because of copper depletion due to (ambient) radiation. We will share more, but we must return now. Be at one, **Alex**."

## Human Evolutionary Stages of Development

I have talked with **Morenae** and **Vissaeus** about maturity, and how to grow. When all of this started, they didn't tell me that I would be speaking to people, or that I would be required to speak. That's because I didn't read the fine print on the contract. You have to read the fine print, folks. Do yourself a favor.

Anyway, I wanted to read to you what they told me about the stages a human being goes through in development. Now, this doesn't apply to only us. There are human beings everywhere, not only on our plane of physicality, but also on other planes. I want you to know that even though you may not see them, there is a physicality on the other planes.

It's not a situation where there are "whispering little clouds, with a light breeze and if you're lucky one will blow through you and say, "hello, how are you?". That's not what it is. It's a lot more complicated than that. So, these are the evolutionary stages a human being goes through:

- The Wandering: Where we come from, why, our purpose and gathering our "tools".
- Initiation: Preparing our own path, each one different and hopefully centering.
- Honoring: Understanding the Source of our creation. Recognizing the sacred in oneself. (I guess that is exactly what you are being taught here at the school, how to recognize your sacredness.)
- Stating Intention: Realizing and acknowledging ones true purpose to create Self.
- Surrender: Letting go of control to allow vulnerability. To learn what is already known.
- Embrace Our Own Darkness: Walking into the unknown parts of Self. Being and becoming the Void.
- Lighting the Flame in the Heart: Connecting to Self and finding meaningful, honest, ritual.

- Transformation: Climbing the ladder of self-responsibility, to hold a vision of Being One-ness, Being the vision that alters all perception.
- Becoming Human: Empathy and compassion toward all. Being in truly responsible relationships.
- (And folks, I have learned that for me, that is the secret of life - relationships, because they all mirror back part of us.)
- Walking The Path: Integrating all of life's experiences. Being a teacher by Being.
- Service: Discarding the illusion of separateness. Total approach to life in humility and joy.
- The Worship of the Isness: The worship of the Isness is the creation of Self.

The **Isness** is their concept of **Creator**, what we refer to as "**God**". I don't like to use the connotation "God" much any more because our perception of it here is based on Biblical teachings, and the "God" in the Old and New Testaments are **both extraterrestrials**. They're not "the big Guy" .... The "big Gal", sorry.

## The Issue of "Fear"

Fear is a big issue. Not in this room but outside this room it is. It is with me on "bad days" , you know. So, it would like to share with you their perspective of fear and trying to understand it: "In your time and space at present is a great challenge to you all. That would be the expression of fear. For any of you to be in fear is to lack clear understanding of most situations. We have observed on your world that your world is at a most confused point in history and evolvment.

We understand your remarkable drive and commitment to be alive (survival). We, however, are not understanding of your need to create tools of death, expecting (that) they will keep all in a space of "understanding and peace."

We have observed that you build, create and plan in a space of fear, not in a consciousness of love, so your defensive position of institutions that create and employ are always then in a state of unraveling and disintegration. We share this with you, because they drain you and your earth of energy, both the spiritual and materially physical.

Fear always has to feed. **Fear does not create itself**. The fear we observe is difficult for us to understand. It depletes you of the focus on the original intent." Now, they refer to this a lot, but they have never come out and said what the original intent was, but I suspect it is that definition I read you in the beginning. "It is elusive. It's a very secretive energy. **Fear withholds love**. This is most saddening to see and feel. How can we share understanding and love, when so many of you are withholding from **Self** and each other. Please try to feel the words.

We as a race are trying to express to your race that one of your original intentions in creating your physical reality is the idea of creating and learning to manipulate and express yourselves through physicality, using your consciousness. It is your consciousness that is the gift of the Is-ness.

That the Is-ness has given you, and in fact all things that bear **Spirit**. It is the gift that has been clouded, and most importantly, clouded by fear. This creation of fear is completely irrational to who you all are. Fear, as we ourselves at one time as **Lyran ancestors**, sought to defend and legitimize withholding of love. We have come to understand that withholding love only creates perpetual disintegration.

We have discovered in our own galaxy the ruins of vast races, having achieved recognition, that have ceased to exist. They destroyed themselves, simply because they withheld love and drained the very life force out of their intent, and imploded and destroyed their self-creation.



Fear is the opposing projection to original intent. The first projection of fear is denial, an emotion of incredible restriction. As a restriction, denial and fear will result in the complete opposite reality as that which it claims to be. Fear is based, in our perspective, on a misunderstanding of one's own worth, and security. Why is this so? We have formed a perspective, based on your history.

Your many **religions have helped and hurt this process**. Some of your world beliefs have many convinced that they are "sinful creatures of nature".

Now, I just want to add something here. In one of my conversations with **Morenae**, the word "sin" came up. I brought it up. I was born and raised a Catholic, so I was **fully indoctrinated**. He told me that the word "sin" is a word that is **pre-Sumerian**, and that the word "sin" originally meant genetic defect. So, maybe that will help you with a perspective when you read the Bible again. If you should read it again. Let me start this over again:

"Some of your world beliefs have many convinced that they are "sinful creatures of nature". Your scientists teach that your physical form is a "pool of chemicals" thrown together by accident so that "you are all an accident", living meaningless lives of chance"

[**Editor note:** Here we see the expression of the Darwinian and Malthusian paradigms that orthodoxy consistently thrusts on the public as belief systems]

Folks, the first group of **ET's** are not going to be benevolent, but they are going to pass themselves off as benevolent, and they are going to be telling you that we are "their creation", and that they "own" us because they "created us". The fact of the matter is that they didn't. It's another lie, and the first group that gets here will probably be those from **Sirius B** that will be openly contacting us.

[**Editor note:** Several contactees in November 96 are purporting to convey information from the "Federation" are dealing with those from **Sirius B**, who have been among those conveying advanced manipulative technology to world power factions for at least three decades, and who are known to participate in the abduction and manipulation of humans]

They're "full of shit", OK? The game continues, and a lot of people are going to fall for it because the earth will be going through changes, and they'll come down and say "we'll save you", and "this is the Way", and so on and so forth. Basically what they are going to do is to use our free will against ourselves.

Because that is all you have is your free will. It's the only true sovereignty you have in this holograph we call existence. You are because you wanted to be. It's that simple. And, if you don't "want to be", you can change that too. But, it's your decision. Let's continue with what they had to say:

"You fear a "God" whom a book says is a 'loving and forgiving God', who will 'eternally throw you into an abyss' for making mistakes."

This creates serious dysfunction, don't you think? You think, "which way do I go?" and you do nothing.

" It is in our perspective (that this is) where this fear of unworthiness and insecurity is created from.

Many in your world, **Alex**, have come to understand that fear, and the idea of fear, is their enemy. All of you struggle between understanding and fear, and reason and fear. Please, we ask you to share this with your race: this "struggle" is in no way pre-determined. Our perception is that this struggle will lead your world to either peace and self-responsibility, or to extinction as a race. This would grieve us. It's time to return you now."

I was given this information on February 9, 1991.

So, in dealing with the reflections that **Morenae** and **Vissaeus** have given me about our race, it has been difficult to want to come back here, especially when I've seen how they treat each other. Now, I lived with them for three months in 1986. But in our linear time I was only gone eighteen minutes.

Time travel is great thing! The first time I was brought on an **Andromedan** mother ship, which was 900 miles in diameter and completely self-contained worlds, I had to wear a belt that would keep my physicality together, so that I could spend this time with them.



The craft I was on had 24 different levels, and in the middle of this craft is a park that is 21 miles on each side, with trees and everything. They use extensive technology in holographs, and they can literally create their sunrise and sunset. The trees and plants grow, because it is a holograph, but it is real, even though they are creating it with technology.

They teach their children in the middle of these parks. Everything is done in nature, very much like the **native Americans** used to do. The first time I walked on the ship, down a corridor and into this huge space, the children that were there moved away from me. I was really hurt, and **Morenae** said to me, "It isn't you. We have been teaching them about your race." They were afraid of us.

[**Editor note:** I asked **Alex** later to clarify this, and the "fear" the children felt was intellectual in nature - an intellectual avoidance. The **Zenetaen race from Andromeda** are in essence like a race of "little Spocks" and do not "react" in the same way earth humans do.]

To the children, I represented our race. I do the best I can, but I have my own stuff to work out too. So, they're learning and I am amazed that they still want to come back here and help. Another time, I had been waiting for them and they finally showed up, and as I was walking into the control room, as I was being led by another **Andromedan**, **Morenae** was looking at a bunch of monitoring devices on the wall that were analyzing our atmosphere, and he looked concerned.

I said to him, "what's the matter?" He just pointed to the atmosphere and said, "don't they understand that it's here because they needed it?" They don't understand our suicidal tendencies. I guess they have the perspective that we should really know better. I don't know where they got that idea.

Another time, **Vissaeus** was monitoring television broadcasts and he had been watching a news broadcast about a shooting in Chicago, where a policeman shot a black man and then rushed over and tried to save his life. He had a hard time trying to understand why the policeman would try to take the life and then try to save him. He didn't understand the contradiction, and I don't know that they still have dealt with that.

You know, that which we accept as "reality" is extremely foreign in concept to a lot of other different races. They simply don't understand it, and there's no way we could truly 'rationalize' it to them, when they themselves come from a 'space' of unconditional love and mutual respect. I have not done a good job in trying to explain it to them, because when I really stop to think about it, it doesn't make any sense to me either.

So, as **Val** would say, it's time for a new paradigm. I guess that is what is going on here at the school with you, those before you and those that will come after you.

## What Makes a Human Being

I have given a lot of thought to our race, and the character issues, and I just want to share with you some of my thoughts on the human race, and about people. A lot of this comes from my own experience, dealing with 'us':

- A human being whose heart shows no passion is a person who doesn't have a life.
- A human being who doesn't give from the heart is a person will lie to you.
- A human being whose heart is committed to nothing is a person who will not try, but will only take.
- A human being who is not willing to risk or take chances for love, is a person who is absolutely empty inside, already 'dead'.

I have come to these conclusions because of my relationship with **Morenae** and **Vissaeus**. I absolutely love these two beings. They are my 'fathers', my 'brothers', my friends, and in some respect even my 'sons', because I have had the opportunity to teach them.

## Most Human's Haven't a Clue About What's Happening

You know, there is so much information out there that is totally bogus. I went to the Star Visions Conference. There was a guy there who had some pictures of a craft, and he said that he has been in contact with the **Sirians**, and he mentioned **Sirius B**. Then, he went on to make a speech in which he said that "*Jesus Christ* is a starship commander who lives on **Earth** underground in a place called Valley of the Echoes, and that they are coming back, there will be a war and that those who are not in favor of Jesus will be destroyed."

The people there gave this guy a standing ovation. I'm not kidding. They have this guy a standing ovation. It was really sad, because these people don't have a clue. They don't want to take responsibility. They can totally thwart this war. We don't have to do anything about this as long as we started working and learning to live with each other, granting mutual respect, having natural tolerance for our race.

I know its not easy, because of all the conditioning, but folks, I need your help. I desperately need your help. We don't need to create the "book of revelations", but that is exactly what is being done. There are beings out there that have technology that are more than happy to help us play this thing out, because we are a threat to them. The reason we are a threat to them is because of not only who you are spiritually, but also because our genetics.

Our physically is a combination of the human extraterrestrial and the primate race. This melding is what has given us our incredible extremes of emotion, which is why we can hold so much creative energy inside of us. This is why the **Andromedans** are in awe of our creative energy and why they are so concerned. They have to use technology to create some of their physicality. We don't.

They are amazed that when you leave your house everything is still there when you come back. It doesn't disintegrate. Now, if you live in south Los Angeles, perhaps you have to worry about your stuff not being there. They are amazed at that. The intent and the energy it takes to create all the little things that you have on your shelf. They are amazed. They don't have all the little "stuff" that we have.

According to the **Andromedans**, and other races who have discovered this, in our holographic universe, there are 11 layers or densities, and now apparently there is a 12th. This is their perspective. They say that we fell into time and physicality, and they many of the other extraterrestrial races are fascinated by what it is that we know, locked up inside of us.

Because, we have already evolved to that level and came back to start over again. They don't have access to what they think we know, which is apparently locked up inside of us. Not only that, but apparently **we specifically chose this physicality** and its vibration because it is able to hold such an extreme of emotions.

When you couple idea with the idea that this physicality is also made up of 22 races, including the **Andromedan** race, they say that every single one of you is "**royalty**" on this planet. They say that many of the **other extraterrestrial races**, particularly the **benevolent ones**, acknowledge this, because of the fact that we are spirit and we have these genetics inside of the bodies we are using.

The "dark ones", which include the **Grey Men**, see us as "beasts" because of the primate component. They say, how can we allow this to surpass us? This is why there is constant genetic and mental manipulation here. The negatives are concerned that once we move out of our "prison" of third density that we will radically "change everything". We will. I don't know about you, but I need a change!

The **Andromedans** told me that I am one of four contactees, and that apparently more will be added in

the very near future. I hope some of that has to do with my griping. I have bitched and moaned. There are not enough people to do this. The reason that I and the other three people were chosen in the 'first round' is because that apparently when they were here 62,300 years ago and had a colony here for 65 years, I was one of them that was here.

There was a battle and they were chased out of here, and I (my body) was killed. So, I know that I am from another place. In fact, all of you here are. Your souls were not "born and hatched" here. I can tell you that.

They say that our universe, in terms of our reckoning of linear time, is a 21 trillion year-old hologram. They also say that there are 100 trillion galaxies in this universe, including all dimensions. One hundred trillion! And some people still don't think there's life out there! I don't know what to do with folks like that, you know?

I have some really good friends that I work with that are very good people, very awesome people, full of integrity, but they are convinced that there is going to be a 'rapture' and that 'they don't have to do anything' but just wait. God, that pisses me off. I mean, there is so much to do and they are just going to sit on their butt and wait? I said to one guy, "suppose He changes his mind?" He says, "well, He couldn't do that" I said, "is He God?" He said, "yes". "Well." I said, "then he could!". Oh, God I am so frustrated.

You know, I feel the 'pressure' of things starting to get 'tighter' and 'smaller', and it's really great to see all of you here. I was very disillusioned last weekend, and I basically said to myself "that's it, I'm fed up, I've had it." I even thought about not coming here to give this talk, because I was just so burned out. Well, you know folks, it isn't easy walking these two worlds". You know? Yes, I know that you know. Right. I forgot who I was talking to.

And, well, there are times that I go out for walks at night and I try and call them down, and they don't always come. And, I look at my wife and I say to myself, do I need to put all of my energy into this? Can I do both? There are times when I truly wrestle with where it is I want to be.

Because the two realities are so extreme. When I go up with them, I am so free I can't even put it into words. When I come back, there's the phone bill, the electric bill, the gas bill, the car payments, the insurance-- all these little things, and I say to myself, "God, they really have the right idea - they keep it all really simple." All their energy goes into creating themselves.

They are not distracted by all this other stuff. I wrestle with that a lot. I haven't come to a conclusion yet. I'll keep you posted.

## Human Children Being Taken Off the Planet Each Year

Some of the missing children on this planet have not only been taken by the **Greys**, by **Orion**, but also by the **Pleaidians**. Now, apparently in the systems in **Aldebaran**, there are human Terran colonies. The **Pleaidians** have taken human children from here.

When I asked **Morenae** if they had permission to do this, he said, "no, there were many broken hearts left behind." Ok. Again, whatever the justification is, it's still a violation of free will. And that's how you have to measure somebody else's actions. **Sirius** has also been doing this.

There were many children taken underground, not only by our government. Many of the children were ...eaten. I want you to know that the **Andromedans** have confirmed this. Ladies and gentlemen, these children are our future, whatever it is going to be. They are our future. You've got to protect your

families. The family is the target. Because, that will pull the rug out from underneath our society in a heartbeat.

A lot of people, even if they are cowards, find their strength in their families. When that doesn't exist, we have big-time problems. Children are leaving this planet at the rate of at least 100,000 per year from all over the world, and you're not hearing about it.

## The Implosion of the Corrupt United States Government in 1997

They are just being taken out of here, and some of the **ET's** feel they have a 'right' to do it. Basically, this reflects a 'deal' that was cut with the world governments. I wanted to share that with you because it might help you when things totally start to unravel.

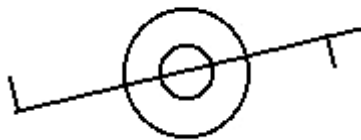
For those of you who are Americans, you are about to witness the great implosion of the United States Government, starting after April 1997. It is going to just start to unravel next year.

The lies and truths are going to start to come out, and people are going to be blown away at how corrupt your government is. Well, maybe not you. Again, I forgot who I was talking to. You have to understand, I don't usually talk to an educated crowd like this. This is really a treat for me. I mean, you guys are just awesome.

## The Andromedan Holographic Language

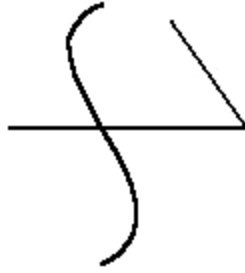
Let's look at some of the **holographic language symbols** of the **Andromedans**. Now, remember that you have to pull these symbols up off the board into three dimensional form and be able to move all the way around them. I am not an expert on how holographs work, but in these holographs, if you could see them physically all the way around, is contained information.

This symbol, when given holographically to another race, totally tells them everything about the **Andromedan** race:



Apparently, we are supposed to be able to do that, and apparently do, but we don't understand how it works.

This is the **symbol for love** or, **mutual respect**:



If they were to project this symbol inside of your consciousness, in this one symbol would be everything they know about mutual respect.

See, it's simple. It doesn't take 200 pages to explain love. There it is.

This is the **symbol for Earth physicality**. When they give this symbol, it contains our entire Earth history:

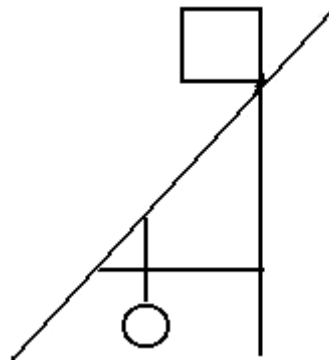


Again, you lift this symbol off and look at it dimensionally, underneath it, above it, and inside is contained information.

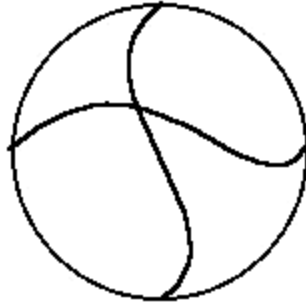
This is the symbol for "**war**" or "**confrontation**":



This is a much more complicated symbol for the **Earth races**:



Now, this next symbol should be interesting for you.  
It is supposed to represent **peace**:



## More on the Upcoming Dimensional Changes

OK. A couple things that I was asked to go over again was the implosion of third density and what that entails, because I sort of skimmed over it. So, I will share with you what I have been told. Now, some of you may understand the physics of this better than I do.

According to the **Andromedans**, 21 trillion years ago as we are in linear time, apparently all of us as essences, sparks of spirit, were someplace else in a completely different reality. What they say happened was, is that the Big Bang theory is basically correct in its simplicity, but the physical part that we know was the last of the realms created in what we call our universe.

When I refer to the term '**universe**', I want you to know that I am talking about all of the 11 creational densities, or planes. What they say happened was that all the **black holes** were created because wherever we were, that universe began to evolve and as it evolved those of us who were not ready to evolve literally 'gained weight' in mass. In 'gaining weight', we started to fill **black holes**, and at some point when this other universe evolved to a certain frequency, those of us that did it broke out of those black holes and created this space, which we now call our universe.

What we are witnessing, 21 trillion years later, is the same thing happening. What is happening now in our universe is that according to **Morenae** and **Vissaeus** on March 23, 1994 a color and sound frequency started emanating out of all the black holes. The color and sound literally, in its unified effect, is attaching to all of the densities, or planes.

What is happening is that it is raising all the frequencies, pulling everything up 'from the bootstraps'. It is literally creating another holograph above the existing 11 creational densities. They are calling this newly generated holograph '**the 12th**', and the reason is because it is both unified and separate from the others. They have been told by other races that there are beings of a type of consciousness never seen before inside this '12th' plane, and that these beings literally have the ability to look straight 'down' through all the dimensional levels.

What's happening is that **third density is beginning to implode** because as the frequency of third density matter starts to rise, those that choose to evolve will pass out of here. There are a greater number that are in fear of this that will not evolve. Because we are spirit, nothing ever dies.

What is happening is that there are **black holes** being created, literal 'dips' in physicality being created where souls will be gathering in these spaces so that they can continue to evolve by literally creating another 'space'. Unfortunately, one of these areas ('dips') is between us and the **Sirian system**, which is why there is so much "crap" coming our way. OK? You have a front-row seat.

And all I can say is 'bless them' as they make the transition, because we have been there before -- all of us. I have been told that on our planet that literally the probability is that there will only be 400 million of us making this transition. It's a sad thing. It would be nice if it was everybody. When you get to fifth density, look for the house with the mailbox with balloons.

That's my house. I'll have everything there, sandwiches...you just show up.

## Intervention Changes Reality for Everyone

Going back to the genetic information I was sharing with you concerning the primate race, and because of our apparent essences deciding to 'come back' and start this thing all over again, what is happening is apparently our **DNA** can vibrate, because of our ability to hold the extremes of emotion inside of us, at such a frequency that we can literally take our experiences from here, and part of our physicality, into the fifth plane.

When this happens, we will radically change what the **Andromedans** know. People are always saying, "why don't the **Andromedans** intervene?". There's more to it than that, because when they come down here and co-mingle with us, it not only changes our reality but it changes their reality. A little piece of us goes back with them. Suppose a lot of you go into fifth density and decide to go to the **Andromedan galaxy**. We all march into **Andromeda** together.

Their civilization and reality will never be the same. This factor is precisely why many of the races, particularly the **benevolent ones**, are coming back. They want a 'heads-up'. They want to know what to expect. They want to know "who we are". Do you follow what I am trying to say?

Now, the negative civilizations have everything really nice where they live. They have everything under control and they have their caste systems. They don't want any of us who may be originally from the **Orion system** going in there and 'wreaking havoc' with their control systems and start teaching people about free will and freedom.

They don't want that. Just because they are at another level doesn't mean they are all that evolved. There is still 'crap' there, too. They have a vested interest in control systems. Control factors. They don't want anybody to be 'rocking the cart", especially a race they consider to be 'beasts'. What is really interesting is that they created their own undoing. They really did, by tinkering with everything.

All it would really take would be one of you to go in and change one of these systems - just your frequency alone. So, you truly are **royalty**. You guys are just awesome, and the "war" that's coming is about all of that. It is because there are benevolent races that want our experience and our **DNA**. They want our emotions. They want us to be teachers, because many of the **benevolent races** have lost their passion.

The **Greys** originally thought emotion was a 'weakness', so they literally bred it out, and now they as a species are dying, and they are totally stuck on technology. They are not having children any more, because of the lack of passion in the body, the spirit cannot attach to the physical form.

There are also other races like this with the same problem. There are other races, the **Pleaidians** for example, that in 982 years will start to show genetic breakdown, because of so much interbreeding. We are seen as a "booster", because we have their genetics within us as well as the passion, and the ability to hold passion, which is an awesome creative force.

So, there are some that really want us to be there (higher density), and there are some that are terrified at the prospect of us being there. That's really what all this is about.



## Effects Between Now and 2013 Are Long Term

The effect of what is going on between now and 2013 are long term. Apparently, almost 400 years into our future there is tyranny. So, what happens here now is of major consequence...because who we are. Whatever we do here on third density moving into fifth density, we will literally changes all the dimensions above us in a domino effect all the way up, because it was apparently where we came from before we moved into physicality here. So, we have to be responsible.

There is a much bigger agenda here, and I am sure that there is a lot more that I don't know that someone else in the future will bring up. You have to be 'private investigators', detectives, and I know that there is so much information out there, and so much junk, but you are literally going to weed through it yourselves.

No one has all the answers. No one. There might be some that more of the pieces of the puzzle. But the bottom line is that every single one of you in this room, even the people outside the room who aren't here, sharing this, who have no clue and think 'ET' is a joke, have a piece of the puzzle.

They just may not be able to bring their piece of the puzzle when we move to fifth density. What is going to happen in the next ten years? You're going to be busy. A lot is going to happen in the next ten years.

**Q:** When is the dimensional collapse starting?

**A:** It's already starting. What you are going to start hearing about in the near future are something called **rods**. These will be something that will be video-taped. What you will see will be large streaks shooting through the air that are etheric in nature but will be captured on tape.

What you will be seeing is fourth and fifth density craft moving through space, not having the slightest clue that they are flying right through us. That's because at that point you are beginning to see the implosion. You'll also see more "ghosts" and "apparitions", because those that are 'stuck' between fourth and fifth density will become more visible as our frequency starts to increase.

A lot of them, unless they are healed and set free from their self-imposed 'prisons', will be exiting, transitioning.

## The Human Concept of "Angels"

**Angels.** Folks, be very careful about someone who tells you they're an "angel". Now, I have asked about the concept of "archangels", and the **Andromedan** perspective is that the "archangel Michael" was literally a fleet of craft that were called "Mi-Chael".

That was the name of the fleet, and they used to patrol the northern hemisphere of the planet when the **Orion group** was here in full force.

The name "Gabriel" was the name of another fleet of craft, and so on. It has been changed and manipulated into the appearance of a concept that will "save" you and "rescue" you, when in fact it was not the original intent at all.

## More on the Next Ten Years

What will happen in the next ten years? I will definitely share this with you. There are some things under the Sphinx, but the bulk of the real material that will tell us about our ancient history is still underneath the Pyramid. There was a vault built that was three levels deep, and the pyramid was built over it.

That's where the real 'juice' is. The **Sphinx** will have some things, but it is a distraction. These guys are real good at what they do, at diverting attention from reality and truth. If they put that much energy into telling the truth, my God we'd all be out of here.

During the next ten years we will be finding out who we are genetically. Information will be coming from all corners of the earth from contactees. There will be more and more contacts, and they will tell us about the 22 races and more of our history. There will also be massive earth changes.

They will start with a magnetic pole shift, which could happen anytime between now and the year 2001. Things have been sped up. We are already starting to see the magnetic pole shift as we see birds migrate in the wrong direction at the wrong time of year. The birds move along the magnetic grid lines.

## On the Meaning of the Use of Feathers By Native Americans

I wanted to share something with you. I am very fascinated with the **Native Americans**, and I love to collect feathers when I find them on my journeys and vision quests. I was given this information on March 19, 1994, and I just wanted to share this with you.

It's primarily about the **Native Americans** and the original **intent** behind them wearing the feather: "In the ancient way, you **native red American races** understood the nature of the birds. Birds are very sensitive to magnetic fields and microwave energy, as you call it. They will migrate along the earth energy grids and their wings, which are made up primarily of feathers, were to be watched, as they were very sensitive.

To watch and follow the birds is to know which way the earth's magnetic flows are moving. The **native American races** would also camp off (apart from) these magnetic flows because the radiation would become harmful in time. The feathers are very sensitive to energy fields, magnetic fields, and are in fact a (type of) antenna. The feather would attract telepathic communication with all the tribe. As the chief would think or quietly discuss plans, the rest of the tribe would in the ancient days receive the message, with few or no words."

Isn't that cool? Now, what is really interesting is that most of our cities are built on the magnetic grids. There are a lot of folks sick in the inner cities. There is a lot of turmoil in the inner cities, because we're not in balance. Of course, they persecuted the Indians because their knowledge was not like ours.

The quiet science of archaeology has, and will, discover more and more of our ancient history, including extraterrestrial civilizations. There is going to be the acknowledgement of a temple complex that belonged to Lemuria that is apparently still intact, lying approximately 150 miles southwest of Easter Island. I am told it is huge, and that the Russians already know its there. They have photographed it and explored it using submarines.

I know you guys already know this, but in general they are going to "discover" that consciousness is not in the brain, but is located in its entirety in the energy field or aura around the body, and that the energy field is the 4 to 14 ounces the body loses at the moment of death. I know you guys know that.

OK. **UFOs**. Apparently, there have been discussions among benevolent councils, and I will only speak for the **Andromedan council** because that is what **Morenae** has told me, that they have told all of the **negative extraterrestrials** in and on our planet, and the **moon**, to be out of here no later than August 12, 2003.

I have also been told that there is a very high probability that we could wake up some morning in that area of time and our moon will not be there. That is because the **moon** is the first stage of defense, and that they will literally hit it with a tractor beam and pull it out of orbit if they are going to do battle. If they were to attack the negatives on the moon in order to get in here, and the moon were to explode, the fragments would impact the earth.

When I first talked about this, there were some people who were very upset about this, saying, "what about the ocean and the waves, and my moon-cycle"?, and all this other stuff. So, I went back to **Morenae** and said, "well, I have some gripes about the **moon**". He said, "well, we'll just get you another one." I said, "you'll make sure it won't be hollow?" He said, "yes".

So, apparently all that would really happen is that the oceans would essentially become lakes. We wouldn't have the tides and probably the crazy attitudes. I have asked them about the subject of "astrology". I want you to know that this is their perspective.

Their perspective is that it is not accurate, and that the purpose for charting the stars was because they needed to know the magnetic flows and star systems for space travel. Somehow, that was taken and made into an entirely new belief system. You knew that. Maybe I should sit out there. That's an option. You guys are so far from Colorado!

Let's do some questions.

## Questions and Answers

**Q: Alex**, why did the **Andromedans** and the **Council** decide to give the ultimatum to the Ets at a specific time, and why did some of the **Council** rebel? What is going to happen when everything is turned off?

**A:** Apparently, the reason why they want to help and so many others want to help is because in your genetics you have a frequency that is attached to different races. I have a frequency that is attached to **Andromeda**. Just because I may move into another space and time, there is a part of me that is still of attached to them.

There is a degree of non-evolution because of the **Law of Consistency** we all don't move together. At some point, our entire universe including all of the dimensions will implode and we will all "go home" to the **Source**. This one of the reasons why. The other is because of **our genetics**. We have something they need, as well.

Apparently, when they first met to discuss our solar system, which is along a trade route which moves into the **Andromedan galaxy**, there were approximately 72 of the 133 planets that met. Just more than half of them agreed to look into it and to help us. The other planetary races didn't want to help us, because from their perspective we don't respect our home, we don't respect themselves and we don't respect each other. From their perspective, what is our value?

I cried when I heard this, because I couldn't make any excuse. This is how a bunch of other races look at us. Fortunately, a majority agreed to help because of the long-term consequences. Basically, that is

why they are here. Also, four hundred years into our linear future there is tyranny in our galaxy, and somehow we are directly connected to that event.

So, in one way they are really looking out for their own best interests by making sure that something is cleaned up here. They know that as long as the other **extraterrestrials** are here and continue to manipulate us, we won't move. So, they have to be removed. I asked them, "would you do it by force?" They said, "we would have to".

What they would do is enter the earth through the openings at the poles and flush everybody out to the surface. So folks, when you see a reptilian crossing the highway, don't run over him. Just get out of the way. I mean, it could get really really weird here in the next six to eight years.

I mean, you can only hide a truth for so long and then it just screams out, and they are already trying to prepare you for this stuff. A friend told me about a television show called Dark Skies, where they are literally telling you, but they are doing it in such a way that you think "it's just television". I don't watch television, but I always hear about it.

**Q:** Are you familiar with the book called The Greatest Story Never Told by **Lana Cantrell**, where she describes us having a green skin and having blood that is copper based, and where she described all these color changes that we went through, based on her research? Did the **Andromedans** tell you anything that would help us go back to the former color? We apparently used to have **multi-strand DNA**. Do you know anything about that?

**A:** I have heard of the book, but I heard it is out of print, and I understand that **Miss Cantrell** does not return letters. She is just basically in hiding for whatever her reasons are. As far as the **DNA**, I have been told that those of us who are holding a higher frequency are literally creating a third strand. Most of the children coming in since 1982 already have a third strand. So, this is nature's way of fixing things as long as we're open to it.

**Q:** How can we help ourselves?

**A:** I have asked that question, and all **Morenae** has said is that the information and wisdom already exists on our planet. So, we must ask ourselves about ourselves.

**Q:** I wonder if you could talk more about the **Draconians** and the children that are missing? I know you have information and I am hoping you will share it with us today.

**A:** This is the one subject I don't like to talk about. The Draconians are a very large reptilian race, otherwise known as "the Dracs". There is royal line of the reptilian race called the Ciakar. They range from 14 to 22 feet tall and can weigh up to 1,800 pounds. They do have winged appendages and they are awesome beings.

They're extremely clairvoyant and extremely clever, and they can also be extremely sinister. They apparently were brought by someone to our time and space, our universe, in full physicality, and dumped here. I don't know who. They were taken to Alpha Draconis because the nature of that place gave them the best chance of survival.

So, they were kicked out of some other place. They are a major factor to be reckoned with. They are for the most part Service-to-Self and do not care for the human race, because when they were dumped here they were told that this universe was theirs to command.

So, whoever did this really screwed up. They still have this mind set. They were one of the first races to chart our solar system, and in fact they were the first race to state that our solar system belonged to them.

Apparently, some of them still have the attitude that everything in this solar system belongs to them, and I understand that some of them have been coming back, and that more of them will be coming back. It's going to get real interesting, folks.

I can't begin to tell you how interesting it's going to get. They have had space travel for 3 billion years, and they are a remarkable race. But, they have an attitude, and a lot of human races inside and outside our galaxy have had problems with them. I don't want to say that all of them are like this, but that is all I have heard from the Andromedans about them. They look like a 22 foot tall velociraptor, and they're smart, intelligent and very different from us.

They apparently at one time came across human colonies in Lyrae. Now, the human race, per se, was not created in the Lyraen system. It was brought there to survive, and again from what the Andromedans have told me, for some reason once they go back 427 million years, they just don't know what else is there. For some reason, although the physicality is there, there is no history of races before that. At least, that they know of, in the Lyraen system.

Anyway, the Draconians were flying through there and came across these human colonies, which were agricultural in nature. Because of their talents in horticulture, these humans were making the planets better, like gardens. When the Draconians came and saw this incredible wealth of food, they basically wanted to control it.

Apparently there was a misunderstanding. The Lyraens wanted to know more about the Draconian race before they gave them what they wanted, and apparently the Draconians misunderstood this request, went back and attacked the planets, blew three of them up and killed a lot of people.

The Lyraens were forced to migrate and scatter into different parts of our galaxy. So, the action did facilitate colonization, although I wrestle with whether the Draconians were planted here specifically to force us to evolve, or that there is some other agenda here.

I do know that there are other reptilian races that are descendants of the Draconians, and many of them are master geneticists. I am told that most of the dinosaurs were brought here, and to Mars, where they came first. Our current human form was crafted on Mars, where the primate and human genes were combined, and then brought to earth to work as slaves in the mines. So, we're still working for a paycheck.

They enjoy human flesh, and human children best, for two reasons. The first is that children don't have the accumulation of pollutants in their bodies that adults do, and when children are put into a state of fear, their energy and field and adrenalin just explodes. The **reptilians** get a "rush" from this stuff.

You know, be dedicated to family and to each other. That's the only way we are going to get through all of this.

**Q:** What is it about the human mind that causes some species to want to suppress us so much? What is it that is so unique to the genetic make up? Do they have free will in the same way we do?

**A:** I don't know that it is so much our minds as it is our **extremes of emotions** and our **essence**. They have always stressed that the containment of emotion in physical form is what is most attractive, because they want this due to their loss of passion, and as a result they have become more dependent on technology.

Here we are, getting deeper and deeper into physicality, when in fact we have the ability to just leave all of this behind. So, we are not correctly using our power as a race. We are wasting it. As far as our free will as compared to the free will of other races, it is one and the same. It's just that we don't as a population have the realization of the power of our collective free will.

We don't totally realize the sovereignty that our free will gives us. That is why they are manipulating us through belief systems in order to try and get us to relinquish our free will, by coercing us to use our own free will against us and ask them to come down here and control us. It's a choice.

**Q:** What about **implants**?

**A:** As far as **implants** are concerned, what I do know is that there are a lot of races that have been abducting people and putting implants into them, and it is a sign or seal of ownership. Ok? They feel that they own you. Now, [the Greys have done this a lot, because the United States Government gave them permission to do it.](#) We were sold out, basically. I do know that many of the implants can be neutralized using a very strong ultra-violet light.

**Q:** Have the **Andromedans** given you any "signposts" that we might recognize on a cultural level that might indicate that certain changes are about to happen?

**A:** Well, the earthquakes are signs and volcanic activity is a sign. In cultural terms, when you start to see large groups of people resigning from world government, that will be your biggest sign that the shit is about to hit the fan. Many of our world leaders have been promised shelter in underground facilities and some have been promised shelter even on the **moon**. And folks, there are bases on the **moon** that have been built by the United States, Russia and the British, using British money. I suggest you keep an eye on **Prince Charles**.

**Q:** Why?

**A:** Just watch. Just watch

**Q:** When you spoke about the transition when going from **fourth density** to **fifth density**, how are we going to know that we made that transition?

**A:** We live in a color spectrum of 72 frequencies. When you get to fifth density, there are 223 color frequencies. You will see colors that you have never seen before and it will be (snap!) just like that. You will know that you are there. When MacDonalds has purple arches, then you will know.

**Q:** Do the **Andromedans** have a military, and do they have a financial system anything like ours?

**A:** No, they have no financial system. Everything that they create technologically is used for the advancement of their race. It is for educational purposes only. But, it can be used in defense. No, they do not have a military, per se, they are scientists. What they do is send their children to school anywhere from 150 to 200 years, in our linear time. They teach their students all of the arts and sciences.

They are literally masters at everything. Then, at that point, they have the choice in what it is they want to do, and they can change their minds anytime and do something else. So, they are given all the tools. Everything is for education. Nothing is for distraction. They would never conceive of creating television as a distraction. Never. Everything is to help them evolve, and their science and their technology can be

used for defensive purposes -- mostly the holographic stuff.

**Q:** I am wondering if you could elaborate on the **Draconians** and **Hale-Bopp** a little bit.

**A:** What I have shared is really all I know. I just know that life is going to be very different here. The media says it is a 'comet'. It's not a comet. I can tell you that it has split into two pieces, and both pieces are rotating around a common axis as its moving. I have heard, but not confirmed, that an astronomer has seen a large craft that is now flying alongside **Hale-Bopp**, that is larger than the earth. So, if it doesn't change course, its going to be great. All the denial will be gone.

**Q:** I understand the **Andromedans** have a version of the story of **Enki** and **En-Lil**, and I wonder if you could tell us anything about that.

**A:** That's a long answer. Actually, my understanding is that the two brothers have really warred with each other over a lot of other issues. We just happen to be one of them. What they have told me is that Enki was betrayed and killed, and that his body is literally buried inside the face (tomb) on Mars. Now, whether he has reincarnated again, I don't know.

Basically, what we have to deal with right now is En-lil, but fortunately truth is starting to come out about all of that. People are beginning to wake up and realize all the contradictions in the old testament, and even some of the contradictions in the new testament, and they are starting to question -- which is a very good sign. You know, Vissaeus once said to me, "it is not so important as to what you believe as it is why you believe it."

Whatever your belief is, make sure it is worth your depth of commitment to it. I think what we've done as a race is that we've accepted a lot of things just on face value, without truly investigating it, or trying to feel it inside of us. This (habit) has gotten us into a lot of trouble. For example, during the Inquisition. The Inquisition was really an attack against women. It was about the sacredness and spirituality held by women. A lot of men got killed because they were supportive of goddess worship

**Q:** This scenario that you are laying out before us exists on this timeline. What have the **Andromedans** said about any **parallel timeline** where this doesn't happen?

**A:** They haven't said anything. I know that there are parallel realities, and I know that several parallel realities concerning **Earth** are already in existence on higher octaves above us. I know that on one of these parallel realities the New World Order is already established and exists.

The **Nazi** flag flies over the whole world. I want you to know that as third density begins to implode, that all of those realities will begin moving and merging into this original timeline, which is the reality from which the other ones were created. All the other parallel timelines will be returning to **Source**.

The **Andromedans** have said that the *New World Order* will come into reality here, but only for a short time as we keep moving. As long as we stick together and help one another, and as long as we have mutual respect for each other, we will not slow down our process as we move up into the higher dimension and consciousness of world unity in our free will. Not being forced at the point of a gun to do it. Not having to relinquish your right to do it.

Here in the United States, a lot of people are worried about the Russians, the Hong Kong police and the *New World Order*. Let me tell you something, folks. You are losing your country in the court room every day. It's in the court room, with corrupt judges and institutionalized corruption, and will tell you this. If you allow the Congress and the President to take away the second amendment, you will loose all your other rights.



I don't believe in carrying a gun and killing anyone, but the founding fathers knew about corruption, and they knew about tyranny, and the reason the second amendment is there is to protect all the other rights. Until we consciously make the shift and change everybody else's perspective, I am afraid from my perspective that its a necessary evil.

But, that's my perspective, Ok? You have done so much in so short a time, but you have to understand that when you have a **Draconian** or **Orion** belief system, there is no such thing as free will and self-rule in their control. The reason we have been able to get away with it for so long is because we are out here on the rim of the galaxy, in the boondocks.

They are just now starting to come around and realize that the consciousness of the planet is starting to change. It is what has attracted a lot of the races to this place right now. What also attracted them was our use of nuclear weapons, which not only affect third density, but also fourth and fifth. It send a shock wave through there, and we were totally irresponsible in our ignorance.

We didn't know what we were doing, and that is why a lot of the races began to show up en masse to find out what was going on down here. Again, I only have pieces of the puzzle.

**Q:** Many of us are wondering how we can make contact that feels safe and loving?

**A:** I am asked this a lot, and all I can suggest to you is this. You can literally be and create anything you want. If you want contact, then you must create the space for it to happen. Show the intent to do it, and be in integrity.

**Q:** On your tapes you talk about how if we have **10% consensus** on the planet that it will be enough to move us through the transition, and you also mention an exercise that they taught you about seeing yourself inside out. I am interested in more information about that.

**A:** I was given an exercise by them which I do every day. You know, they never give me answers about myself, and it really pisses me off sometimes, because we're earth humans and we're always looking for short cuts.

Anyway, the exercise was to get myself into a humble, sincere space, and to mentally grab the balls of my feet and literally turn my body inside out, so that everything that was on the outside is inside and everything that was inside is now outside. You know you are doing it right when you suddenly see yourself upside down. Very carefully detach yourself and look at who you are. Just work with it. That's the only exercise they have given me.

**Q:** Do you know if there are exact mathematical ratios, such as **Phi** ratios, in those holographic symbols you showed us before?

**A:** I have never asked that question before. I will ask for the specific tones, dimensions and frequencies and give them to [Val Valerian](#), so that he can put it on the web or get it to you.

**Q:** There is a lot of controversy about the use of weapons, especially in light of mutual respect for everyone. Do the **Andromedans** have a perspective relative to personal weapons and any part they would play in the changes forthcoming?

**A:** That's a very good question, and not an easy one. They have said that we destroy ourselves in

ignorance, and I understand that weapons are not a good idea, and I believe that. However, let's look at the reality that we are in, Ok?

There have been many holy, spiritual men that have been murdered. They literally went to their death literally holding unconditional love, and that's great. However, and this is my perspective, if somebody is coming in my front door to harm my family, I'm taking them out, and I'll make no bones about it. But, they would have to be coming after my family.

The **Andromedans** are not happy with our society -- with any of it, but they realize that we cannot defend ourselves. That is why they and other groups are contemplating intervention, and we do have a serious threat. You can hold the space of love, but at the same time you can hold the space of sovereignty and defiance of tyranny. What good is unconditional love when it is being totally suppressed on the planet?

**Q:** If we take that attitude, don't we then create a situation where we have to come back and "do it from the other side"? Do we just get caught up in the cause and effect?

**A:** It could be very possible. I really don't have an answer for that. Like I said, I've got my stuff and I'm working it out.

**Q:** Are the holographic symbols you drew on the board considered a universal language, or are they only part of the **Andromedan** culture? Also, are the **Andromedans** taught to focus on those symbols in order to create reality?

**A:** Good question. I do not know if they are universal symbols. Again, I have only met two other races along with the **Andromedans**, and I did not speak with them but I saw them and later was told who they were. One was a group from **Cygnus Alpha** and the other was a very different-looking being from the **Cassiopeia system**.

I did not know the communications that were going on. As far as the symbols are concerned, as far as I know it only involves their language, and it is only one of many forms that they use. I don't know if the other races use the symbols or know about all of them. It could very well be that when the council gets together that they have interpreters who interpret the holographs. I don't know.

**Q:** Please tell us a little about what you have observed on how the **Andromedans** interact with their children.

**A:** They treat their children like adults. I understand that they give birth in water, that their gestation period is eight months, that the children come out and they have full memory of who they were the life before that one.

So, there is a continuous evolution, life after life after life. Now, during the period between incarnations, and I don't know if this happens for all beings on fifth density or not, the oldest and the wisest who have the most experience teach the youngest. There is no situation where they withhold anything.

This is the **Law of Consistency**. The children know everything their parents know, and even more. There is no attitude with the parents, because this is something they want. Their pride is in their race, and I wish we had the same philosophy.

**Q:** When you were with them for three months, what did you observe in the park?

**A:** They would sit in circles. Again, they are telepathic, so they would just be in circles, and you would see them nodding, smiling and laughing. But, there's no sound, so I can't tell you what they were saying. It would be like attending a convention of deaf mutes. You have no clue what's going on, but I am sure they are talking about incredible things, things probably way over my head.

Most things are, actually. Anyway, the **Andromedans** treat their children like adults, and they teach them everything from a very young age. They go to school for 150 years. God, you have to pick up some stuff after doing that! There's no "home economics" or stuff like that -- it's real educational stuff. No "car mechanics 102" or anything like that.

**Q:** My question has to do with the seeding of this planet originally. You mentioned that the Andromedans were here 62,000 years ago. Do you know about any symbols which may involve the re-awakening of latent genetic potentials in the human population? Also, is there any relationship between what was going on in Lemuria to the presence of the Andromedans on earth during that time period?

**A:** At that point in time, [Lemuria](#) was in existence and [Atlantis](#) was just beginning to be colonized. Now, according to the Andromedan perspective, Atlantis was an extraterrestrial colony and Lemuria was also. However, there were some of us Terrans there also, and we were servants, more or less.

Some of the stronger genetic aspects of our race were used as a "priesthood" to keep the other humans in line. If you go back and you look at history through [Sumeria](#), [Egypt](#) and even today, you see this. Today, the new "priesthood" is [the world bankers](#).

They have total control of your life on a monetary physical level. It's hard to do anything on this planet without money. As far as latent DNA and latent memories, I have been told that there will be a point where as the frequency increases, we will start to remember things. There are children today who remember things and can speak all these languages that are not earth languages.

Some of these languages are extinct languages that some of these children just know. It's the latent memory in the DNA that is coming out. More and more of this will be occurring. I know of a woman who has contacted me who lives in Tennessee. She has a child who came to her one day and said, "you know, Mom, if I were to reverse engineer a nuclear bomb and explode it, it would draw all the radiation out of here." This kid is six years old.

You know, there are children in Egypt today who are walking out into the desert and showing archaeologists things, saying things like, "I remember that there was a library there." And, sure enough, they would find the foundation. Our government, because of its satellite technology, might know this. But, there is no way a ten year old child would know this.

So, the world powers have a real serious problem. People are waking up, and it's great. Our heritage has been denied to us, and we have been robbed of it. Don't let it go. We need to know who we are.

**Q:** You said before that the **reptilians** were interested in the children because of what they got from them, but it would seem that an advanced technology such as theirs would be able to clone their food, or clone supplements?

**A:** All right. I want you to look at this idea. When is anything that is a clone as good as the original? Ok? What you fail to realize is yes, they can create **clones**, and they do have **human clones**, but you cannot put a soul into it. You may grow an organic processor in the brain, get them to act and everything, but there is no soul attached to it.

As long as there is no soul, you don't have true emotion. If I were to go over there and do something that would scare the hell out of you, you would have a very serious emotional rush. The **reptilians** are addicted to the peaking of that emotional rush. It's like a narcotic to them, because they don't have it. They're numb. They are "all in their head", in self-imposed isolation.

**Q:** Do they terrify the children?

**A:** Yes.

**Q:** Do you have any information that would shed light on the mystery of gravity on this plane? Will it disappear when the frequency changes?

**A:** The **Andromedan** perspective on gravity is that it is created by radiation from the sun. We are told that it is because of the rotation of the planet on its axis. They say that any physical body that is 29 miles or larger has a gravitational field.

They have gravity on the **Andromedan** craft, and I assume that it is there so they can get more done and so they are not just floating all over the place. As we move into higher density, my feeling is that we will deal with a different aspect of gravity than the gravity we know. It might be a different field strength, but we will have different physical form as well.

**Q:** They display mutual respect and love, but I would like to know how they do that. The second question is that in our society, all of our myths and legends seem to be "blueprints" for our lives. Do they have myths and legends? If you could get that information to **Val**, I would love to have that.

**A:** They don't have a concept of "myth". They only call it history. I will give those to **Val**. You're right, there is a lot, but its history. We have taken truth and shrouded it as myth, because we're hiding an agenda. How do they show mutual respect?

They just honor every aspect of life, and everyone else's life. Because they are so evolved, there is no such thing as crime there. There are no such things as "laser shootings" on a mother ship. They need for nothing. Anything that they need is given to them for evolvment, and they all work towards that. They wouldn't thing of leaving somebody behind. I will give you a good example of that, too.

There was a ship that was apparently shot down in 1985. In it was a human being from **Tau Ceti**, who literally got too close to the earth and was shot down. I understand that our military took him underground somewhere in North Dakota where they started doing so really horrific things to him.

**Morenae** told me that a **Tau Ceti fleet of ships** wanted to come in and invade our planet, particularly North Dakota, to get this guy back. It was literally the **Andromedans** and a benevolent group of **Pleaidians** that stepped in and said, "no, not yet, it's not the time."

That's mutual respect. Mutual respect is not leaving POWs in Vietnam because you promise a government three billion dollars. It's not leaving men in North Korea because you lied and you're dealing drugs and you don't want the population to find out about it. That's not mutual respect.

Those are characteristics we need to look at, because there are today, 117 men still left as POWs, but they are not in Vietnam, but are instead being held in Northern Laos. There are also three men being held from the Korean War being held in North Korea, and our government knows about all of it. A lot of the POWs were used for scientific experiments.

We did it to some of their guys, using drugs, LSD, etc. They've done some pretty horrific things to our people. These are all really issues of character. It's one thing to hear about it on the news, or to listen to

**Joyce Riley** talk about the Gulf War Syndrome and how our guys have been betrayed, or to sit in your living room and say "that's terrible."

But, what you don't understand is that we are very carefully being watched by some **incredible races**, both good and bad, and they are watching us and our characteristics. What we will do and what we will not do. They are measuring our honor and intent as a race. It's not just about "us" any more. It's about everything. I know you are probably being taught that, so when you hear stuff like this, please don't go into your little box, OK?

Those people have families and children, just like you do now, and it was all taken away because they were betrayed, and betrayal is a major issue that we are all going to have to deal with when the truth does finally come screaming out, Ok? We have been betrayed, and we are going to have to come together and find a way to totally forgive that, so that we can move on. But, in the act of forgiving it, it is important not to allow it to happen again, to be more diligent.

Now, I am so tired. The earth change material is on the internet on the [Leading Edge website](#). Most of you already know this stuff. You're looking for specific dates and times. That's not important. It's all coming, but it is all a probability as to when. All right? But, there are so many negatively polarized people on the planet at this time that it is almost assuredly going to happen at this point.

**Q:** Where is the **second sun**?

**A:** It is behind the sun that we see. It is smaller than the sun we see and lies behind it. If you are standing on **Mars**, you see it, ok? Now, the reason our planet was moved is because the planet could not handle the radiation from two suns after the last war.

So, they moved it. When I asked **Morenae** who moved the earth, his response was that it was something the **Pleaidians** had to answer. So, I don't know if there is an agreement for them to bring this information out, or if they were responsible for it. I don't know. But, apparently the evidence of the presence of the second sun is coming out.

I want to end this talk by reading an Indian prayer (shown instead at the beginning of this book). I have a very deep respect for the **Native Americans**, and I think that they're great, and that they have really tried to hold on to their integrity through it all, and that they themselves still have major prejudices with the white race.

Whether this a justified or not, what happens to us happens to them, so we all need to drop it, come to the table, and bring with us all the wisdom we have, in order to deal with the situations that are coming. There are still some **Native Americans** that choose to withhold information regarding the star nations and star races. That's fine, but there will be others coming up behind them to make sure that humanity gets the information, because we have to know the truth. It is the only way we can make the right decision.

You cannot make the correct decision with only half the truth. It's still the wrong decision, or it could still backfire because we don't know all the pieces of the puzzle. From what little I do know, if appears that all of you are truly blessed to be able to come to a school like this, and get the information that you need, so that you can go out and teach others. Folks, I want to stress this again. It is imperative that you take the knowledge that you have, that you have been given, and you teach others. We are running out of time.

We can really turn this around, but we have to do it right away, and we have to be committed to it. **Time, as we know it, is so short**. I don't think that it is fair that two thirds of the planet are not going to make it because they have not been told the truth. It just isn't fair.

There are a lot of good people on the planet who are real simple people, and they're not being told the truth. Now, they may not want to believe it, but that's all right. At least you put it out there, and they made a choice. But, unless it's put out there, they won't know that there's a choice. That's all you can do. You're not really responsible for anybody else but yourself.

## Chapter 4 - Leading Edge Research Interviews Alex Collier

[\(Spanish translation\)](#)

1. [More on the Magnetic Color-Sound Frequency](#)
2. [On a Misteaching in Metaphysics](#)
3. [General Trends of Humanoid Races in the Universe](#)
4. [General Observations on Andromedan Society](#)
5. [Other Races Associated With Andromedans](#)
6. [The Draconian Royal Line](#)
7. [The "Rescue Mission"](#)
8. [Galactic Interplay Behind the Scenes](#)
9. [Captured Human Souls](#)
10. [When the Dominos Start to Fall](#)
11. [Which Side of the Coin is What You See?](#)
12. [World Leaders At Gizeh in 2000](#)
13. [A Higher Agenda Which Involves Us As Souls](#)

### More on the Magnetic Color-Sound Frequency

Subsequent to the publication of the **Ets** and the **Global Connection** in Leading Edge #89, we did an interview with **Alex Collier** in order to ask some followup questions and try to gain further insight into the paradigm involved. The following is the result of our interview.

**Val:** One question that arises as a result of analysis of the material in your Dallas lecture involves a further exploration of the concept of the magnetic color-sound frequency emanating from **black holes**. In your Dallas lecture, you said that this particular activity began a short time ago.

**AC:** I don't know that I know much more than I've already said, but I'll go through it again. According to **Morenae**, on March 23rd of 1994 a color and sound frequency apparently started emanating from the **black holes**. It is of such a high vibration that it is literally invisible to us. It is not, however, invisible to those in other dimensions or to those who are technologically advanced enough to be able to register this energy.



Now, they have said all along that the universe that we physically see is only 21 billion years old. The space in which our universe is in, which is only one layer in many dimensions which they call "**consciousness**", is a 21 trillion year old holograph.

This new frequency which is coming out of the **3rd density black holes** spans the entire range of the holograph of the universe, and its is literally creating a new holographic idea. They are calling this new holograph "the 12th", and they have said to me that it is literally bringing all the dimensions together. Third density is beginning to implode on itself.

**Val:** **Drunvalo Melchizedek** at one time in the **Flower of Life** discourse made some statements on what he thought people might objectively see when a dimensional interface was in progress. I mean, the physical picture that people would observe when this was happening. Do you have any ideas about this, or have the **Andromedans** stated anything about this? Would there be objects appear that have unusual colors, or things that appear and disappear? Have they ever told you what to expect, beyond the increased appearance of ghostly phenomena as time progresses?

**AC:** Well, certainly they have said that, but in their opinion the closer we get to **fifth density**, we shall see that. In their perspective, **fourth density is a consciousness**. This is one of the blinds of metaphysics that is being taught here on Earth.

**Val:** Blinds?

**AC:** It's a misteaching.

**Val:** Please explain.

## **A Misteaching In Metaphysics**

**AC:** All right. Fourth density is a unified consciousness. As we move into fourth density, we will become more in tune, not only with the **Earth**, but with each other. We will know something is going on without having to look at television or listen to the radio. We will start to feel it, and we will literally have conversations "in our heads" with loved ones long gone or in other parts of the world. It will be confirmed that what we call "daydreaming" is a real occurrence.

They said that this is going to happen more and more as we get closer to fourth density. Many of the children under the age of 14, as we go into fourth density, are going to start speaking ancient dialects, and have no explanation as to how they know it. Children and adults will be discovering archeological sites all over the world. New inventions will come out of nowhere.

People will be able to draw sophisticated diagrams. Many racial memories embodying **extraterrestrial origins** will start to come up as a result of the **genetics that each one of us carries**. Certain memories will start to come up, and they have said that some of those memories will not be "ours", but instead have their origin within the genetics that have been "attached" to us.

**Val:** By these 22 extraterrestrial races that have had a part to play in the evolution of the human body?

**AC:** Right. Now, this is occurring already, and so many people are angry. Much of the anger that is coming up in young people is because some of this **DNA** is "unlocking", and they don't know what to do with the energy, because third density is compressing.

**Val:** Well, then, what would one advise teens to do?

**AC:** The **Andromedans** never really got into this area. I'll have to get back to them about this, but I am

certain it will have to do with setting up a "system of expression".

**Val:** Most probably. I know that culturally this society is lacking in viable systems of expression that have been thwarted by technological "evolution". So, a perceptual change where one sees bizarre visual things would not occur until we begin to go into fifth density?

**AC:** Yes, we will first start to see what we think are **ghosts** or **spirit guides**. Some of us on the planet (and there are already five who can do this) will be moving in and out between fourth and fifth density almost at will. They will be able to teleport to different places on the planet.

We're talking about hundreds of thousands of people. If they're right, this will mean we'll be going through some remarkable shifts. If they're right.

**Q:** Getting back to other planets and other societies, what would you like to say?



**AC:** There is so much life out there. There is an abundance of life. There is apparently plant and animal life on the planet **Uranus** (right - Digital Art).

**Val:** But it exists at a different frequency.

**AC:** Yes, and some of it is identical to what we have on **Earth** on this frequency.

## General Trends of Humanoid Races in the Universe

**Val:** How about humanoid races and societies, in comparison to us? The society on **Earth** has a manipulative base historically grounded in the **Orion system**. What about things on the opposite side of the coin? What is the "norm" in space societies, insofar as you are aware of?

**AC:** Well, the "norm" is definitely "light". You know, **self-rule** and **self-responsibility**. The thing in that is going on in our particular part of the galaxy, which includes 21 systems, concerns the idea of tyranny. What is interesting about this is that the area in which this tyranny is occurring is a very very old area. It has been colonized for a long time, and it has been under control of some of the oldest races, like the **Alpha Draconians**.

They were the first race to have space travel in our galaxy and were remarkable builders, but their species multiplied so rapidly that they decided to conquer other races to make room for them. Our race, the **Earth** human race, was literally created by a group that came down from a dimensional realm, and these were the **Paa Tal**. This verbal expression called **Paa Tal** is actually of **Draconian origin**.

**Val:** So in actuality the genetics comprising the human body are a composite from around the galaxy, but the **spiritual entities** occupying human bodies are literally the **Paa Tal**?:

**AC:** Right.

**Val:** So, are there any **Paa Tal** occupying **reptilian** bodies?

**AC:** I don't know.

**Val:** That would be an interesting twist on events. If there is a huge time-loop, maybe the **reptilians** actually came from "now", and swung back 4 billion years and started something there.

**AC:** Interesting. Anything is certainly possible. So, anyway, how the humans in this galaxy apparently found out about the **Paa Tal** was that somehow they were able to get a hold of **ancient Draconian records**. Now, the **Draconians** are apparently extremely private about their lineage and their history. Everything's "a secret". They have family "houses" of lineage they are very proud of.

**Val:** Sort of like the Klingons on Star Trek.

**AC:** Probably similar. Anyway, they found out about the **Draconian legends** which speak of a time where a group of beings came out of "nowhere" and created a race to war against and challenge the **Draconian** sovereignty.

**Val:** Of the universe?

**AC:** Well, no. We only see a small part of the universe. Even if you look at the part of the universe we can see physically, they say there are 100 trillion galaxies. So, the **Draconians** are not everywhere. There are a lot of them here, and this is one of the areas that is causing a problem.

## General Observations on Andromedan Society

**Val:** What have you observed about **Andromedan** society?

**AC:** Well, I will give you the most striking things. They're incredibly happy. There is a peace, tranquility and humbleness about them as a race .... it's more of a feeling... an emotion. They are not like us. **Morenae** is the only one who has gone to the trouble to physically learn how to use spoken language. **Vissaeus** has always been telepathic. The others do not talk. They just watch.

**Val:** You probably feel like you are "under a microscope".

**AC:** You can "feel" them listening to your mind, but they don't infringe. **Val**, it's very hard to explain. Let me give you an example. If you knew somebody was spying on you, and you went about your daily business mowing your lawn and throwing the trash away, you would be ignoring them even though you knew they were spying on you.

That's what it's like. I don't have a problem with that because I know that they're trying to learn about us. Many of the **ET's** hold us in awe, and they are fascinated by us. The thing that fascinates them the most about us is our extreme range of emotion. They are awed because emotion is such an incredible creative force.

**Val:** Albeit coercively misdirected.

**AC:** Yes. Now, the **Andromedans** themselves are not very emotional. In other words, you can feel their emotion, but when it comes to expressing it, they all appear to be very stoic.

**Val:** What?

**AC:** They don't show it.

**Val:** Oh.

**AC:** I mean, they are very straight-faced. It's like they are "all business" even though you can sense the emotions. I remember when I first started having contact and I was taken to a place where there were **Andromedan** children, who moved away from me because I was **Earth**. Now, the children are taught about the different worlds and races, and because of the **Andromedan** holographic technology, it's easy for them to create environments where their children really know and experience what **Earth** humans are like.

**Val:** Well, what are they like amongst themselves?

**AC:** They are very much like us, except that there is always absolute silence. The children are not real expressive. They don't run and jump around all the time. They have a lot of self-control. When they do run, they don't bend their knees, like the Japanese or Chinese. There is a lot of smiling, but there is not deep laughter. It is as if you were going to a "mute class."

**Val:** What is the pairing like in relationships?

**AC:** Well, there are three sexes. Male, female and androgynous. What is interesting is that the **androgynous beings** tend to be teachers. In the middle of their mother ships there are huge parks. In the ship I was on, the park was 25 miles square.

**Val:** Can I safely assume that they do not have a social "power structure" because they exercise personal self-control? They don't need an external political power structure?

**AC:** I have never seen that. No. There is what we would call a "science team", that can also move into a military role if it needs to. The **Andromedans** go to school for over 150 to 170 earth years, and they are taught all the sciences, arts, and everything. They participate in those fields, doing the actual work, while they learn.

Then, they have an opportunity to teach what they've learned to the young ones. The oldest and wisest teach the youngest what they know. They express this concept as the "law of consistency." The young ones gain the benefit from most of the knowledge of the entire race.

**Val:** Do they consume food?

**AC:** I have seen them eat fruit, which they grow on the ships, but for the most part all I have seen them eat are little green tablets. It's kind of like an alfalfa tablet, but it has a really wicked taste. I volunteered to eat it, and **Morenae** cautioned me against it. I took half a tablet and chewed on it and immediately threw up, right there on the ship. He told me it was because of the oxygen that was in the tablet.

**Val:** Do they have blue blood?

**AC:** Yes, they do.

**Val:** So, that would mean their blood is **copper-based**?

**AC:** Correct. You are the first person to ask me that.

**Val:** So, they must come from a **binary star system**.

**AC:** Yes, they do. They say quite a few of them are binary systems.

**Val:** And our system here is binary, but on a different frequency where **Jupiter** is a sun on the fifth density?

**AC:** Yes.

**Val:** So, on a different density, our **Sun** might not be a sun, possibly?

**AC:** Possibly.

**Val:** Well, what is our **Earth** in the fifth density. It is already there on the fifth, or is it a transformative process from the third?

**AC:** Right now, the **Earth** in the fifth density consists of a huge blue halo.

**Val:** So, on the fifth density, Earth is a "budding creation" ready to manifest itself into physicality?

**AC:** Yes.

**Val:** So, what else is interesting about **Andromedan** society?

**AC:** In everything they do, nothing is ever wasted. In other words, all of the things they do involve education. It's almost as if everything they do is geared to "stretch" them more, challenge them more, and make them a more intelligent, more understanding, aware race. What is really interesting is that they are absolutely not competitive in any way. It's something that comes from each one of them individually. All of their social functions are focused on education and not distraction.

**Val:** Whereas the function of our society is exactly the opposite. No wonder it's going nowhere. Do they have any kind of pseudo-religious structure within their society, or is it simply an appreciation of the "is-ness" of the universe?

**AC:** I have never seen any activity like that. It is as if they are "plugged in" all the time. There is just a serenity that is part of the race itself. I think it was Paul the Apostle who said, "always be in prayer." That's what it's like. It's like they're always "in prayer".

**Val:** You said one time that their eye change color when they think or contemplate something.

**AC:** Their pupils change color. They tend to slant a little on the inside and outside, but for all intents and purposes they are round. It's like a cross of the "round-eye" and the oriental eye.

**Val:** That must be fascinating to watch.

**AC:** Well, I had a lot of trouble with it in the beginning. I was so focused not only on their eyes changing color, but with the flashes of color on their forehead between their eyes. I was so involved with this that I wasn't listening to what they were saying to me. They would have to repeat it over and over. They didn't understand why I wasn't paying attention to what they were saying.

**Val:** How tall is the average **Andromedan**?

**AC:** I have seen them as tall as nine feet. **Morenae** is about seven or eight feet tall. He says he weights the equivalent of 450 of our pounds.

**Val:** What is the shape of their skullcase?

**AC:** Just like ours. I have seen some of their very old females, where the skin gets whiter, and the skullcase tends to be elongated in the back. Most of the males look similar to us. They are all hairless.

**Val:** You must be quite a fascination for them, then.

**AC:** I have given quite a few strands of hair away.

## Other Races Associated With Andromedans

**Val:** What other races do they associate with?

**AC:** They are very close with groups from **Tau Ceti** and from **Cygnus Alpha**. The group from **Cygnus Alpha** know a great deal about acoustic technology. They do a lot with sound.

**Val:** Photonic sound technology and optophotonic technology, here on **Earth**, are becoming part of the mind and behavior control program here.

**AC:** Some of those from **Cygnus Alpha** are here on **Earth**.

**Val:** Are they interfacing with the **Earth** groups dealing with this technology?

**AC:** No, they are totally isolated in very rural communities. They are over 1,400 human **Et's** here who are only observing that will be apparently leaving in the next couple of years.

**Val:** In order to meet the August 2003 deadline set by the **Council**?

**AC:** Yes. Many of the planets in the **Andromedan system** have water. Some of them are totally covered by water, and they live on the surface of the water and below these oceans. The dolphins that we have now on **Earth** are apparently a cross between a mammal from the **Sirian system** and one from the **Cygnus Alpha system**.

**Val:** What races have the **Andromedans** talked about to you?

**AC:** The **Pleiadians**, the **Lyrans**, the **Arcturians**, the **Ciakars** ....



[Tau Ceti](#) (Digital Art)



[Cygnus Alpha](#) (Digital Art)

## The Draconian Royal Line

**Val:** Who are the **Ciakars**? (Pronounced See-kars).

**AC:** The royal line of the Alpha Draconians.

**Val:** The reptilians. Are those the ones that have the wings attached to their shoulders?

**AC:** Yes, and a very long tail.

**Val:** Ah ha. The pseudo-Biblical devil image.

**AC:** Yes. The Ciakar.

**Val:** I knew of their existence and what they looked like, but I never knew the name of the race until now. Interesting.

**AC:** The **Ciakar** are in fact a different race than the **Alpha Draconians** themselves. The ones that we know as the **Draconians** are a sub-race of the **Ciakars**.

Other races mentioned by the **Andromedans** have been those from planets in:

- the systems of **Sirius A, B** and **C**, where some planets are now being terraformed
- the *Zeta Reticulan system*, **Zeta 1** through **4**
- *Cygnus Alpha*
- the **Dals** (the brown Greys)
- the **Dows** (the white Greys)
- groups from the system in what we call the *constellation of Sagittarius*, the **Mintakians**
- groups from what we see as the *constellation of Casseopius* (who the **Andromedans** credit with saving their race at one time)
- **Tau Ceti**, the *Alpha Centauri system*
- the **Venaticians** from the *Canus Major* area

**Val:** It is curious why, when they would mention different races to you, they would bother to translate a multi-million light year difference in perspective relative to the way humans name Constellations, so as to pinpoint the origin of various races.

**AC:** They did it to accommodate me.

**Val:** There are a whole collection of species in all these areas. Besides assisting people here to understand that the universe is highly populated, what other purpose can this detailed information as to origin provide? It does have a tendency to confuse people who are still grasping at the idea that we are not alone. It could be overkill.

## The "Rescue Mission"

**AC:** I understand that, but we're kind of under a time crunch here on **Earth**. My understanding is that the reason they gave me information regarding these races is that many of us have had experiences in these races in space. There is a hope, perhaps, to trigger unconscious memory in humans here on **Earth**. Also, many of these races are involved in the rescue mission.

**Val:** Rescue mission?

**AC:** The **mission**, if need be, to rescue us from either ourselves or destruction. A Mystery in **Andromedan** Logic?

**Val:** I thought the basic concept was that we didn't need to be "saved" from anything - that how everything turns out, from the **Andromedan** perspective, is already a "done deal". We eventually "pass the test" and after 2003 everything is fine and the regressive tyranny is stamped out. I presume that is what is being inferred is that it is already a "done deal."? I mean, that's what is being inferred, isn't it?

**AC:** Yes.

**Val:** Well, if that's the case, how does one figure in this other propensity or thought pattern on the part of the **Andromedans**? I am trying to balance the two in my mind.

**AC:** I wrestle with that one myself. I honestly don't know. Apparently, certain things are predetermined but other things are not, and their might be a time where they need to come in and help us.

**Val:** That time would presumably be before or after August 12, 2003?



## Galactic Interplay Behind the Scenes

**AC:** Or, around August 12, 2003. Many of these groups here are the ones who will be involved. The Tau Ceti group has wanted to invade this planet already and go after not only some of the regressives, but more importantly factions of the United States government. Apparently, one of the Tau Ceti race was shot down by the government and taken somewhere at an underground base in North Dakota where he was tortured.

His organs were removed while he was still alive, one at a time. It was earth people that did this. Now, this Tau Cetian is a human being, and some of the Pleiadian and Andromedan groups literally had to step in and prevent the Cetians from coming in here and trying to protect this person.

**Val:** What other kind of interesting interplay has gone on behind the scenes lately? There are apparently a lot of skirmishes going on.

**AC:** A lot of it has involved the Pleiadians and the Greys. To my knowledge, it hasn't moved beyond those two groups going after each other. The Greys are trying to get out of here. I was told about a situation which occurred about two or three years ago. I was given information that a 21 mile long craft was seen leaving the equator from under the ocean.

The Tau Cetians, the Pleiadians and a group from Zeta Reticuli I, who were not [Service to Self](#), formed a triangular position to block this craft which was trying to get off Earth and evade the quarantine the Andromedan Council is trying to establish relative to alien races visiting the Earth.

Anyway, they captured the craft, which belonged to the Dows (large white-skinned Greys). They were able to board the craft and they found 8,700 hybrid children.

**Val:** Human hybrid children. **Grey-human** hybrids?

**AC:** Yes.

**Val:** They were trying to get the hybrids off the planet even though the whole hybrid program is a lost cause?

## Captured Human Souls

**AC:** Well, there's more. They also found more than 1,000 human children that had been placed in cryogenic stasis, and over 1,000,000 of these little boxes that contained the life forces of souls from **Earth**.

**Val:** Captured **human souls**.

**AC:** Souls.

**Val:** And what do they do with these **souls**?

**AC:** They feed off the energy radiated by the **souls**. What they are doing, **Val**, is that they are taking the life force and they are somehow siphoning it off a little at a time and feeding it to the hybrids in order to keep them alive, trying to keep them alive and create a soul in them.

**Val:** Meanwhile, what happens to the soul in the box?

**AC:** **Morenae** did not want to answer that question. The 1,000 human children that were taken off the craft were then transported to the **Pleiadian system**. The decision was apparently made that they could

not come back to **Earth** after this experience with the **Greys**. I do not know what happened to the souls that were in those boxes.

**Val:** They would presumably have a way to release them, I would think.

**AC:** I would think so. I can remember **Morenae** saying that the **Andromedans** did not know that the **Greys** could do this and had this kind of technology.

**Val:** Now that they know about it, what now?

**AC:** I don't know. There is a lot they don't tell me.

**Val:** Well, I knew more than five years ago that the **Greys** had this kind of technology.

**AC:** Well, they are very frustrated. **Morenae** has said on numerous occasions that "it's just their time." The **Greys** are going to die out.

**Val:** What about us? We pass the test and those who do not go to fifth density create another 3rd density holographic reality to continue to play the game until they mature beyond that. In that light, what does happen to all of us?

**AC:** My understanding is that all of us become teachers.

**Val:** All of us?

**AC:** Yes. We all go to different parts of physicality in **fifth density**.

**Val:** And become teachers. Because of this experience we have had on **Earth**?

**AC:** Yes.

**Val:** You said that as things begin to "heat up" vibrationally here, we are going to have access to buried memory within the genetics. How is someone who is a "redneck" going to handle that?

**AC:** Ha. I haven't a clue. I am kind of worried on how I am going to handle it.

**Val:** And this is supposed to happen when?

**AC:** Between now and 2007. By 2009 there will be people on the planet going in and out of fourth and fifth density.

**Val:** On Star Trek and Deep Space Nine you see many different races mixing and interacting. Is that close to what is actually going on?

**AC:** It's very close to the truth, from what I understand.

**Val:** If that's the case, it makes it even harder to be satisfied with being here.

## **When the Dominos Start to Fall**

**AC:** I can't tell you how many times I have not wanted to come back here. When these dominos start to fall, people will be flocking to contactees and people involved in the "**UFO**" fields for answers.

**Val:** And in many cases, these will be exactly the wrong people to ask.

**AC:** In many cases, but nobody else is talking to them. The government's attitude is that "the truth is a lie undiscovered." The people won't have any choice. They will be coming to people like yourself, who have integrity. You will find yourself in a leadership role. It's going to happen, and it really is as it should be. Some of those who these people will go to for answers will be Service-to-Self oriented, who will be "in it for the buck" or are into being "famous". That means nothing.

**Val:** That's mind boggling.

**AC:** Within a very short time, those of us who are talking about this will go from being looked at as "kooks" to being teachers, and all it will take is one mothership to park itself around the **moon**, or have a squadron of craft fly across the United States in the middle of the afternoon. That's all its going to take.

**Val:** A lot of people wandering around talking to themselves.

**AC:** That's a given, and these people are going to want some answers. The religious people will be the hardest-hit, because in many respects they are going to have the rug pulled right out from under them.

**Val:** Well, isn't this also the idea of the **regressives**? To allow this to happen for a manipulative advantage over the population?

**AC:** Yes.

## Which Side of the Coin?

**Val:** So, one would never know which side of the coin it really was, if and when this does happen? How would one know?

**AC:** It's an intuition. However, the people in middle America who watch television re-runs every night won't know the difference. The average person who doesn't pay attention to what is going on in their world and what it is that they are creating will not be prepared for this.

**Val:** I would think excitement would push intuition right out the window. I think it would be a matter of keeping ones act together whether what we saw was positive or negative.

**AC:** Yes it would. The bottom line is that you won't know who you are or where you're going until you get there, and we're all going to be in that boat together.

**Val:** How soon will that be?

**AC:** It could be as early as April of 1997. It's probably going to be sooner, but April of 1997 I was told would be the highest probability.

**Val:** That's about the time **Hale-Bopp** arrives.

**AC:** Yes. **Hale-Bopp** will be here in February-March 1997.

**Val:** So, a lot of other things will happen around the same time.

**AC:** Yes.

## World Leaders at Gizeh in 2000

**Val:** Do you have any take on this January 1, 2000 meeting of the world leaders at the **pyramid at Gizeh**?

**AC:** You have read [Sitchin](#)'s work, yes?

**Val:** Yes.

**AC:** Remember when he makes reference to **Anu**?

**Val:** Yes.

**AC:** Well, supposedly **Anu** is supposed to come back at that time.

**Val:** Which is on the **regressive** side of the coin.

**AC:** Yes.

**Val:** And?

**AC:** And all the world leaders are supposed to be there to worship and adore him as the God of the Underworld.

**Val:** It sounds rather unexciting. Obviously, something must happen to **Anu**, considering how everything turns out later. It's only three years before the cut-off date for all **extraterrestrials** to be away from **Earth**. So, with that in mind, do you have any take on the events between 2000 and 2003 and what the progression of events may be?

**AC:** Oh, the earth will be going through a lot of changes. There will be new viruses to contend with, as well as famine and floods. We will also have wars, most of which will be fought over food and water. China is supposed to break up into separate countries in a vast civil war. China will end up using nuclear weapons within its own borders against itself.

**Val:** Now, this is curious. A lot of university work has been done that has come up with super crops, such as super corn and super wheat that could produce vast harvests. Harvard University studies have shown that the **Earth** can comfortably support 44 billion people using only 25% of the ice-free land to grow food. All this potential exists right now that they are not going to even use, because somebody wants it to happen this way.

## **A Higher Agenda Which Involves Us as Souls**

**AC:** But, there's a much higher agenda here. It obviously involves us as **souls**, but it also has to do with something that is very strategic about this solar system. I will tell you why so many people are interested in this **solar system**.

We have some strange planets here. Not only is Earth unique because of all the life forms here, but according to **Morenae**, when we as **Paa Tal** came down from a higher density to inhabit these bodies in third density, we used a type of vehicle to travel from where we were to where we are now. A type of vehicle. They say that the planet **Jupiter** was the vehicle we used.

**Val:** Which is also now a sun on fifth density.

**AC:** Yes.

**Val:** So, we brought our own potential **black hole** along with us.

**AC:** Our own escape hatch. [Richard Hoagland is on to the hyperdimensional](#) bizarreness of **Jupiter**, but he will never figure it out because he doesn't think along the lines of spirit, really.

**AC:** Well, he has set it up so that he has an academic position to defend. The credibility gap. I guess everybody has their niche.

**AC:** Yes. He just doesn't talk about those things. **It all comes from spirit anyway.**

**Val:** So, what happens next? Everything must turn out fine after 2003, because they're looking at from a position in time.

**AC:** Yes. We're going to go through some stuff, and I don't know how its exactly going to play out, but they have said on more than one occasion that they are very proud of us in the end, as a race.

**Val:** The end of the third density experiment?

**AC:** Yes.

**Val:** Which will be in linear terms?

**AC:** They told me that it would be on December 3, 2013.

**Val:** Tell me more about your understanding of dimensions.

**AC:** My understanding of dimensions is that each dimension is a holograph that vibrates at a higher color-sound frequency than others. Fifth density has a frequency scale of 214 colors, as opposed to the 73 color frequency spectrum we have here in third density.

**Val:** How does the mathematical progression go?

**AC:** I don't know, but it is a progression.

**End of Interview**

## **The "Rescue Mission"**

**AC:** I understand that, but we're kind of under a time crunch here on **Earth**. My understanding is that the reason they gave me information regarding these races is that many of us have had experiences in these races in space. There is a hope, perhaps, to trigger unconscious memory in humans here on **Earth**. Also, many of these races are involved in the rescue mission.

**Val:** Rescue mission?

**AC:** The **mission**, if need be, to rescue us from either ourselves or destruction. A Mystery in **Andromedan** Logic?

**Val:** I thought the basic concept was that we didn't need to be "saved" from anything - that how everything turns out, from the **Andromedan** perspective, is already a "done deal". We eventually "pass the test" and after 2003 everything is fine and the regressive tyranny is stamped out. I presume that is what is being inferred is that it is already a "done deal."? I mean, that's what is being inferred, isn't it?

**AC:** Yes.

**Val:** Well, if that's the case, how does one figure in this other propensity or thought pattern on the part of the **Andromedans**? I am trying to balance the two in my mind.

**AC:** I wrestle with that one myself. I honestly don't know. Apparently, certain things are predetermined but other things are not, and their might be a time where they need to come in and help us.

**Val:** That time would presumably be before or after August 12, 2003?

## **Galactic Interplay Behind the Scenes**

**AC:** Or, around August 12, 2003. Many of these groups here are the ones who will be involved. The Tau Ceti group has wanted to invade this planet already and go after not only some of the regressives, but more importantly factions of the United States government. Apparently, one of the Tau Ceti race was shot down by the government and taken somewhere at an underground base in North Dakota where he was tortured.

His organs were removed while he was still alive, one at a time. It was earth people that did this. Now, this Tau Cetian is a human being, and some of the Pleiadian and Andromedan groups literally had to step in and prevent the Cetians from coming in here and trying to protect this person.

**Val:** What other kind of interesting interplay has gone on behind the scenes lately? There are apparently a lot of skirmishes going on.

**AC:** A lot of it has involved the Pleiadians and the Greys. To my knowledge, it hasn't moved beyond those two groups going after each other. The Greys are trying to get out of here. I was told about a situation which occurred about two or three years ago. I was given information that a 21 mile long craft was seen leaving the equator from under the ocean.

The Tau Cetians, the Pleiadians and a group from Zeta Reticuli I, who were not [Service to Self](#), formed a triangular position to block this craft which was trying to get off Earth and evade the quarantine the Andromedan Council is trying to establish relative to alien races visiting the Earth.

Anyway, they captured the craft, which belonged to the Dows (large white-skinned Greys). They were able to board the craft and they found 8,700 hybrid children.

**Val:** Human hybrid children. **Grey-human** hybrids?

**AC:** Yes.

**Val:** They were trying to get the hybrids off the planet even though the whole hybrid program is a lost cause?

**End of Interview**

**Chapter 5 - Leading Edge Followup Interview with Alex Collier, May 5, 1996**

[\(spanish version\)](#)

1. [A Planetary Update](#)
2. [More on Draconian Activities With Human Children](#)
3. [An Update on Benevolent ET's on Earth](#)
4. [More on the Sirians](#)
5. [When the Andromedans Arrive and the Prime Directive](#)
6. [Time Travel and Changing Agenda](#)
7. [Parallel Earth Reality Systems and Implosion](#)
8. [The Union of American Republics](#)
9. [Intelligence Agencies Living in a Synthetic Reality](#)
10. [Creation of Probable Reality Streams](#)
11. [Special Children Now Being Born on Earth](#)
12. [Helping the Teens of Today](#)
13. [Thoughts on Upcoming Earth Changes](#)
14. [The Andromedan Concept of the Creator](#)

## A Planetary Update

The following material is a followup interview conducted with **Alex Collier** in regard to the **Andromedan paradigm**. For reference purposes, the initial interview was in LE#90 and the main feature, ET's and the Global Connection, was in LE#89. The interview was conducted on Sunday May 5, 1996.

**Val:** Perhaps it would be best to start with a general update from you, both on the planetary side and the extra-planetary/dimensional side.

**AC:** Well, let's see...a planetary update. There are more **reptilians** than there were before. There are approximately 20 of the **royal Draconian line** in the planet at this time.

**Val:** The **Ciakars**?

**AC:** Yes. An underground facility was apparently built for them in the **mountains in Madagascar**. It is something that **Morenae** seemed very concerned about, because they don't know exactly why the **Ciakars** are here....they usually don't fight their own battles. On a galactic level, several humanoid colonies in the **Hercules cluster** have been admitted to the **Andromedan Council**.

**Val:** What about the biological situation on the planet?

**AC:** The viruses that are going to be hitting the United States are going to be blamed on Africa. It of course is not true. I am sure most of your readers know that already.

**Val:** It's no secret that all the viral and plague outbreaks have always been organisms that are involved with known government **biowarfare** programs.

**AC:** Yes. The interesting thing about the **Ebola virus** is that there is an **extraterrestrial** gene that has been added to it.

**Val:** I have heard that the same thing was done by factions in the government to create the **HIV virus**.

**AC:** Yes. I don't know what **extraterrestrial race** provided the gene for the recombinant **HIV virus**, but I know that the biological material that has been added to the **Ebola** was given to the government by the humanoids from **Sirius B**. I don't know if it was one of their viruses that they picked up somewhere or whether it is actually from them.

**Val:** Well, giving thought to the question: of who would want to biologically decimate the planet, the governmental factions have their agenda, but the **reptilian race** comes to mind as a contender who might in fact have orchestrated this biological weapon exchange.



**AC:** This is true. There are a lot different races that would love to have this **solar system** totally secured, primarily because of **Saturn** and **Jupiter**, and the **Earth** is a prize because of all the water on it. But, if they gave certain human beings on **Earth** the viruses, and those human beings in turn go ahead and use them, it doesn't totally absolve them of culpability, but at the same time it does relieve them (the **aliens**) of the idea that they actually did it to us. This is the really scary part, you know.

**Val:** This attitude is not uncommon even here on **Earth**. It is an interesting parallel to the attitude of some organized religious and political groups who behave in the same way, having other people do their dirty work. Ultimately, however, they cannot escape the karmic debt incurred by doing these things.

**AC:** Well, you're right.

### **More on Draconian Activities With Human Children**

**Val:** Referring back to some of the things you said in the **ET's and Global Connection**, you noted that there were some 1800 **reptilians** inside the **Earth** that have been responsible for some 37,000 human children disappearing. Have you acquired any additional information or clarification relative to this statement?

**AC:** You mean, what they do to the human children?

**Val:** Well, any clarification beyond that simple statement relative to what is happening.

**AC:** Well, I can tell you two things. You're not going to like this.

**Val:** I'm probably already aware of what you are about to say, but go ahead.

**AC:** Well, my understanding is that aside from the fact that they eat human children, what they do is that they drain fluids from the brains of children while they are in fear.

**Val:** I have heard of this before. It is to get that substance which to them is like a drug.

**AC:** It's like a narcotic.

**Val:** From the **adrenal** and **pituitary glands**?

**AC:** Yes. Apparently the government has tried to copy this substance, but they can't, so they have this agreement with the **reptilians** down below. My understanding is that the primary agreement is that they will allow the world governments to mine gold in exchange for the human children.

**Val:** It is an interesting parallel to a movie I saw called I Come in Peace, which featured a rogue time-traveler from an **alien** race who came to **Earth** and killed humans just to get endorphins from their brain while they were in terror. Another **alien** was sent dimensionally to stop him, because if he was successful in accumulating endorphins and returning with them, there would be no end to the slaughter of humans, as others would come. Galactic drug dealers.

**AC:** There is more to it than that. The **excretion has some of the genetic coding** within it. This is really what they are after. Apparently they can absorb it, but their bodies don't produce it. There is a chemical that we have in our brains that no other life form creates. It is a result of the fact that we have 22 genetic lines within **human DNA**, plus the primate race. No one can yet copy this chemical yet. As far as them being galactic drug dealers, I have never heard them referred to as that, but it's interesting.

**Val:** Well, it was only in reference to that movie, but the fact they would raid another species and kill them to acquire this substance. Of course, humans do this to other species, don't they?

**AC:** Well, they have this attitude that because part of their genetics are within us, that they have a "right" to do this. The **Greys** apparently have the same philosophy, and I can remember in one of the things that you sent me that **Drunvalo** also says that. I would like to offer a different perspective in that it is just flat wrong. They don't have a "right" to do it. Somehow they have convinced the **world governments** that they have this "right".

**Val:** Of course, the **world governments** are within the paradigm of Neo-Darwinism and genetic engineering, and it is no surprise that they would gladly except this statement as pseudo-confirmation of their own position and rationale.

**AC:** Yes.

**Val:** It wouldn't be too much of a stretch for these people.

**AC:** Yes

**Val:** And apparently the **reptilians** use human children as sex slaves, which is something I have heard periodically over the last few years, even in conjunction with governmental child sex rings that were mentioned in the book [Trance-Formation in America](#) by **Cathy O'Brien**.

**AC:** What is interesting is that the **reptilians** primarily enjoy human males in this way, which is really disgusting.

**Val:** Well, the whole thing is really disgusting. Let's change the subject!

**AC:** Yes, please.

## **Update on Benevolent ET's on Earth**

**Val:** You noted one time that there were about 1500 benevolent ET's on Earth that were relatively indistinguishable from ordinary humans, and that you were at the time not privy to their purpose for being here. Have you discovered more relative to this?

**AC:** Well, in truth, I know exactly why they're here. But I have been told to really not talk about it. I will tell you that the original number of 1500 in 1987 is now down to 1231. And, I understand that in the next three months another 97 will leave.

**Val:** Then I guess the number will just decrease steadily until August 2003?

**AC:** Yes, the last bunch will leave then.

**Val:** So, what I can get out of all of this is that these **alien humanoids** are intelligence operatives who monitor the state of affairs on **Earth**.

**AC:** Your perception is very accurate. I feel like I have broken a promise.

**Val:** No. If I already have the logic to figure things out, then there is no word broken. I mean, it doesn't take a rocket scientist to deduce why they are here, I suppose.

In the last interview (LE#90) you noted that "the anger coming up in young people was because of the unlocking of **DNA** that is releasing energy that they don't know what to do with." I asked "what are the teens to do?", and you replied that you would have to get back to me on that.

**AC:** Well, I have asked them if they would outline a workable system of expression that would be positive and beneficial, not only to the teens, but to the adults. **Morenae** said that the next time he spoke with me that he would have an answer. As soon as I find out, I will get that information to you.

**Val:** Great. In the last interview, it was stated that [the Greys](#) captured and [boxed human souls](#), and that **Morenae** did not want to answer the question of what happens to these souls. Has **Morenae** changed his mind about that yet?

**AC:** No, not yet. I don't think it's because of **Morenae**. He is always reluctant to say he can't answer something, so I think that the directive not to reveal that information comes from a higher level. I don't know if they are concerned that the information might generate more fear on this planet. It could be that they are just trying to figure out a way to let us know.

**Val:** In order to deal with these kind of issues, perhaps one of the other things **Morenae** might want to dwell on besides the question about "what are children to do to cope with this energy constructively?", is maybe come up with an effective series of thought patterns to enable the processing of information in a "neutral" way.

**AC:** However, I think most readers of The Leading Edge are pretty much past the barrier of dealing with things only in terms of fear, and people who have read it over a number of years are already at the point where they can pretty much take anything and process it constructively. That will come in the future, since it will be delineated anyway.

**Val:** You noted that "we are all to become teachers" when the **Earth** passes from the fourth density to the fifth. Are you able to elaborate on that?

**AC:** Yes. Essentially, what is supposed to happen is that when we move into [fifth density](#), many of us for some reason are going to find us back where we started with our **extraterrestrial** origin.

**Val:** In **alien humanoid bodies** from whence we came, before we occupied bodies here.

**AC:** Exactly, and with all the experiences here. According to **Morenae**, they will all be recognized as teachers and as a group that has gone through a "first ever" transformation.

## More on the Sirians

**Val:** On a recent Art Bell show, a fellow named **Robert Ghostwolf** discussed a **Native American** perspective that "the only two **ET races** that were attempting to help us were the **Sirians** and the **Andromedans**." I wonder whether you had any comment relative to that?

**AC:** My understanding is that those from the **Sirius A system** are trying to be beneficial and assist, because they feel responsibility in that those who colonized **Sirius B system** were originally from **Sirius A**. Those from **Sirius B** have come here and really messed with our heads, and they are the ones who originally gave our government the [Montauk technology](#).

They have the same belief and brain patterns as those from **Orion**. Those from **Tau Ceti** are also very much involved. Nobody knows exactly what the **Pleaidians** are going to do yet, but I will share this with you. Those that live in the system around **Alcyon**, some of them cannot be trusted, as they have [hidden agendas](#). Those from **Teygeta**, I am told, have a very clear objective: to [maintain the idea of freedom](#).

Just because a group is labeled "**Pleaidians**" doesn't mean they are here to help us. People confuse that issue. Know them by their works. Those from **Cygnus Alpha** are here. There is a group from

**Arcturus** that is trying to help. Those from **Procyon**, who have been liberated, are trying to help. They're pretty gung ho.

## When the Andromedans Arrive and the Prime Directive

**Val:** Well, all these species that are trying to help are limited by the **Prime Directive**.

**AC:** Yes, they are.

**Val:** So, one would presume that they are waiting for a certain threshold of a feeling of wishing assistance to manifest itself, and that the threshold of feeling would overrule the **Prime Directive** and allow things to happen.

**AC:** Well, they are waiting for **10% of the consciousness** on the planet to awaken and ask for some kind of intervention. That may not come until after ... they may come shortly after **Hale-Bopp** gets here, or after the **World Government** and **ET's** try to stage the **Second Coming**.

**Val:** Obviously, **Moranae** and all these people have the ability to travel in time and know everything that is going to happen.

**AC:** Yes.

**Val:** So, they must know whether or not, and when, the 10% threshold is reached.

**AC:** Well, it will be reached no later than August 12, 2003.

**Val:** So, relative to any world government "games" relative to Jerusalem and the emergence of the [Maitreya scenario](#) toward the end of 1996, wouldn't that paradoxically contribute toward the movement toward a 10% threshold?

**AC:** Yes, it will. The **regressives** are going to mastermind their own undoing. But, for some reason they are so desperate to try to maintain control of us, and for some reason they don't want to let our particular solar system and the other 21 go.

**Val:** What could that reason possibly be?

**AC:** I don't know, but there is a reason. There is more about us, as humans, that I don't know, than there is that I do know.

**Val:** Do you have a particular perception of a relationship between [HAARP](#) and the [Montauk projects](#)?

**AC:** No, but I know that the **Andromedans** are very concerned about **Montauk**, because the humans who are working with this technology are being given specific coordinates in space, and the **regressives** that are here can use that same technology and leave here. The whole point is to track where they are going, so they do not continue to propagate their belief systems.

**Val:** If the universe itself is being "jacked up" several frequency levels, then it doesn't matter where they go to try and get away. They will be stuck in the same boat.

**AC:** Well, this is true. But, my understanding is that the idea is to limit the damage they do.

**Val:** Does this have to do with this 357 year period of tyranny which the **Andromedans** are trying to prevent.

**AC:** Yes.

**Val:** Well, obviously they must know that it was prevented if they can travel in time. That sounds like a paradox. They must know that they either were or were not successful. Here is where we start to drift into parallel lines of reality.

**AC:** Yes.

## Time Travel and Changing Agenda

**Val:** This comes into the next question that I have. At one point in your talk in Dallas, you indicated that according to the **Andromedans**, our very next spiritual leap in consciousness will come from the "quiet science of **archeology**".

Yet, it was also stated that many of the Dows (Greys) here and presumably the government and other people, are time travelers who "tweak" history. If in fact "new truths" are to proceed from archeology, just how "true" can they be if literally everything is subject to change and manipulation, in terms of "archeology" consisting of "tactically planted evidence"?

**AC:** Well, look at this idea. When they first started this manipulation, they had a specific agenda. But here in this particular linear year, 1996, their agendas have radically changed. They are faced with "survival" because there is another threat to them.

It is no longer just a matter of controlling **Earth** humans, but it is also the fact that there are **other alien races** in our atmosphere and in our solar system that are here to help and to limit the damage. Their main concern now is not so much totally manipulating us, but trying to get what it is they want, or came here to get, and get out of here. Plus, you have this frequency change.

All I had tell you is that the **Andromedans** had no idea that this sound frequency emanation from the black holes was going to happen. No one foresaw this. It was an instantaneous phenomenon that affected past, present and future all at once.

**Val:** Now, despite the fact that the **Andromedans** can travel outside of space-time and have a viewpoint of a probable line of reality, when this sound frequency emanation happened it created an entirely new probable line of reality. They couldn't have foreseen it.

**AC:** Yes, and a totally different set of probabilities. I don't know about all of that.

**Val:** So, is it at all likely we could all wake up one morning into a completely different reality?

**AC:** I think it's possible for some beings, but I don't think it's possible for all of us. I think that it is going to be a gradual transformation of consciousness. We are all essentially going to change our minds and create something else, and it will be voluntary and more of a group effort. A part of us will awaken and we will know what it is that we have to do. I don't think it's going to change totally overnight, in an instant. They have never said it would happen that way.

Otherwise there would be no need to give us specific dates. It is supposed to be a gradual process. If they are right, then the reason there is third density is because we created it. We have to implode it responsibly in such a way where a certain set of circumstances have to occur so that we can allow those who have chosen not to evolve a chance to create their space to continue to evolve.

**Val:** From the point of view of the **regressives**, then, they would be "escaping" something -- something like a realization by the mass population of how they have been hoodwinked.

**AC:** Yes. They would probably have that kind of perspective.

**Val:** I mean, they can't go anywhere in this solar system in the third density. Could they go to a different density?

**AC:** I don't know that it is an option they now have. I am pretty sure that fourth and fifth density are quarantined, because I know a group of **Greys** tried to dimensionally skip out, and they were caught -- their ship was 21 miles in length. They were going interdimensional when they got caught, so I don't think that's an option.

## Parallel Earth Reality Systems and Implosion

**Val:** There is apparently a parallel Earth that is one or two overtones above this one, that is actively participating in the subjugation of this particular overtone, together with world government factions like the NSA and Montauk technology. So, presumably, with the "uplifting" of the general vibratory resonance on all frequency levels, these other overtones containing regressives would be lifted upward to a point where they would have to cease that line of thought?

**AC:** That's a great question. Nobody has ever asked me about this. My understanding is that even as far back as 1931, a parallel reality had been created. It was something that one of the societies in Germany was involved in. Perhaps the Vril. They were playing with something. Anyway, my understanding is that any parallel realities having their origin out of the original timeline are going to implode back into the original timeline.

**Val:** So, there is a main line of reality into which they would implode.

**AC:** Basically the line of reality that we ourselves are familiar with.

**Val:** And the New World Order?

**AC:** It's going to manifest itself, but it is going to be very short-lived. The reason it is going to manifest itself is that it is a reality above us.

**Val:** In another overtone.

**AC:** Yes. So its going to manifest itself here because that reality will be imploding into this one.

**Val:** So, one of the keys to the apparent perception, in a linear sense, of when this would happen, would be the coincidence of the collapse of the planetary magnetic field and the increase of the resonant Schumann frequency at a certain point in linear time?

**AC:** Well, that would be around August 12, 2003. It's supposed to get really weird here. I mean, like, really weird.

## The Union of American Republics

**Val:** I once read a book called Illuminati, a white book with a disclaimer in front, that described a social situation where all the "bad guys" were discovered by the public and put into their own concentration camps. The public became enraged and sequestered the government.

**AC:** Well, I have been given a probability about a scenario just like that, and I have only been given this probability relative to here in the United States, that those that have betrayed us as a people, as a nation, as a race, that are in this country, that we consider to be our own "countrymen", will be hanged

by the neck in front of the capital building. The United States of America will no longer be called the *United States of America*. It will be called *The Union of American Republics*.

**Val:** So, having said that, what exactly is the probability?

**AC:** At the time I asked, it was over 90%. The people will change everything.

**Val:** How comforting. Could the phenomenon going on in Texas right now with the secession be the beginning of this process?

**AC:** Yes. I think so. What is interesting about that is that I have been told just recently that Bahrain was going to offer gold to Texas to back their currency. Now, it will be interesting to see if that actually happens. The regressives want to divide us against each other. That's the Orion paradigm.

**Val:** So, along with this 90+% probability, was there a linear timing involved?

**AC:** The probability then was that this would occur in July 2004.

**Val:** It is interesting that the apparent NWO implementation date is 2002, one year short of the Andromedan Council expulsion order for all extraterrestrial influence, and that presumably if this ban destined for 2003 takes place, then somewhere between 2002 and 2003 you would have a mass exodus of "bad guys", both human and otherwise, and that this would permit a total collapse of the regressive regime, allowing the Union of American Republics to form in 2004.

## **Intelligence Agencies Living in a Synthetic Reality**

**AC:** Yes, it would. But again I wish to stress that the probability was 90+%, not 100%. You know, Val, the people who are working in the government like the NSA, specific renegade groups in the CIA, the KGB, the Black Guard.... there is a lot that they are not being told. As much as they think they know, they do not know.

I know that they are way in over their heads. They are just being used, but they are still implanted with these extraterrestrial belief systems, these Orion prejudices and illusions of grandeur that they are "the superior race". I feel sorry for them in a way, because they just don't have a clue. They have already separated themselves so much from reality, that they are living a completely different reality already.

Moranae has said that the regressives could not be rehabilitated. They are already on a completely different course on a consciousness level.

**Val:** This is where you get the growth, through intent, of another three dimensional "pocket" in reality in which these people will find themselves until they can get it together.

**AC:** That's correct.

**Val:** And it's the intent and the resonance that creates. There will be a point after the collapse of the probable realities having their origin in the original line into the original line, where probable realities then can easily be created, and this is the process that allows the formation of these resonant reality structures.

**AC:** That's right.

**Val:** So, there is a null point between the point of probable reality-line implosion and the zero point where things begin to move through fourth into fifth. Is that accurate?

**AC:** Yes, that sounds accurate.



## Creation of Probable Reality Streams

**Val:** What have you gleaned about the structure of the creation of probable realities and its relation to original time streams? What does it take to create a probable stream of reality for a planetary culture? Is it a general planetary emotional trauma which creates a diversion in creative reality streams?

**AC:** My understanding is that it all comes down to **intent**. If each individual person holds a particular **intent** which they freely have created, and 10% or more of the planetary population holds that **intent** at any given time, you literally pull that reality to you.

It all focuses on **intent**, and that is something that we are all individually responsible for. The cost of freedom is responsibility. We have not paid enough attention to creating reality. We are caught in the idea of just experiencing it.

## Special Children Now Being Born on Earth

**Val:** It has an interesting parallel to your statement that with the **Andromedan** culture, education is paramount, whereas with our culture distraction is paramount.

**AC:** Yes, the children here are learning nothing. They are not learning how to think for themselves. They are being taught what to think, to spit out facts and belief systems, and to consume. This process puts the idea, the intent and the emotion outside of themselves, as opposed to the process of turning that creativity inward to create better selves.

That is something that the **Andromedans** teach their young, is to **better the self**. Now, we have some really special children being born in our world, and it's going to be the kids that are really going to make the major shift on a consciousness level to help us. There are a lot of people who are absolutely not prepared, and they are not going to be able to deal with the new realities.

The kids are, and I have been told that many of the children who are coming to this world now already have a **third strand of DNA**. They are aware, but they don't know how to put it into words. It's kind of like living in a dream. When it all falls into place, they are going to teach us what they know. They are just going to know this stuff.

## Helping the Teens of Today

**Val:** Getting back to one of the earlier questions, relative to young people not knowing what to do with the energy released by changes in the **DNA** structure, is it possible for you to glean, even on a superficial level, what these teens should do until **Moranae** gives a more definitive answer?

**AC:** I would say that these kids need to be able to have groups that they can go to and just talk about what they see, what they dream about and what they feel. Because it could be that a lot of these kids feel something totally different than what it is they're being told is reality here.

**Val:** Which would be about par, really.

**AC:** Yes, I think on some level we've all been through that at one point. The kids today are very different -- especially those that have the third strand. They know more than us, but a space has to be created to allow them to express it and not have it be judged. Just because we don't understand it doesn't mean it's

wrong. It just means we don't understand it.

**Val:** A rose is a rose.

**AC:** Right. That's my only guess. Teens are committing suicide at an alarming rate.

**Val:** And elderly people as well.

**AC:** Right. Everybody wants to get out of here, and that's a scary thought.

**Val:** In your understanding, with the change in frequency and density level, for those people who end up taking that route to get out of here, what happens to them?

**AC:** I don't know. I will ask the question. I know there is no "hell". They don't burn or fry for that act. That is not a reality. I don't know if they go to a way-station and get healed and then go someplace else, or come back. I don't know.

## Thoughts on Upcoming Earth Changes

**Val:** [Earth changes](#) are something people are interested in, presumably to give them something to do while they are waiting for other things to happen....is there any perspective relative to any specificity about this?

**AC:** Well, I know that they could start at any time. Both coasts will be in jeopardy.

**Val:** We are about 50 miles from Mount Rainier here.

**AC:** You might find yourself moving inland.

**Val:** We'll be up to our ash in ash.

**AC:** I think it will be a lot higher than that, depending on how tall you are. You know, it's the earth reacting to the frequency shifting and to the consciousness. She is literally stuck between a rock and a hard place. She wants to go up, but at the same time she doesn't want to destroy us in the process. I am amazed at the intensity of intention and attention to detail we have here.

**Val:** The Germans would be proud. Attention to detail.

**AC:** Yes, but we've lost the essence with our focus on the detail.

## The Andromedan Concept of the Creator

**Val:** How to the **Andromedans** view the concept of the creator?

**AC:** Their conception of **God** is that they really don't know what it is. Even those on 11th density going through this shift to 12th don't know. They are having a hard time explaining what is happening to them because their current mode of communication doesn't explain the experience they have just gone through. The **Andromedans** have always referred to it as the **Isness**, which is an essence that holds everything together.

**Val:** And it is coincident with **love** as a frequency.

**AC:** Yes it is, and this whole space was created in a space of love. It is the primal creative force. The **Andromedans** really love us, and I think their interaction with our planet has caused a shift within them. I know that **Moranae** and **Vissaeus** have both become more emotional and expressive, and I think that this is rubbing off on all the other races that are here helping.

**Val:** Of course, emotion is the basis for creation.

**AC:** Yes it is, but a lot of the races are very technical, and we are in our infancy when it comes to that. Yet, look at what we have created without the technology that they have. I have before that the **Andromedans** are extremely awed by our ability to create things. You know, when you leave the house how everything stays there - it doesn't dematerialize. Our intent to create. All the detail in life. They are in awe of this. Third density is like jello to those above.

**Val:** I guess if I were to ask the **Andromedans** anything at this point, in the spirit of things that are to take place on this planet, it would be what they could offer to all of us as guidelines in order to assist the population through these changes, based on their knowledge of what is to come. I trust they will do this.

**AC:** Yes.

**Val:** I have heard that physiological life span is shorter in space. Is this at all accurate in your understanding?

**AC:** No.

**Val:** I suppose it depends on the resonant frequency at which you exist.

**AC:** There you go.

**Val:** On a recent Art Bell program, when the astronauts were being interviewed, one of them revealed that to him, space looked shiny like patent leather shoes. I found that to be interesting. Can you see the stars in space?

**AC:** That's a good question. If you were in a space that contained no atmosphere, it would be mostly black. Of course, some of the stars we see in space from the earth no longer exist, since the light takes so long to reach us. As far as their comment on shiny nature of space, that is not something I have experienced. That would almost suggest a holograph.

**Val:** Oh no! As if they weren't in enough trouble already in the "space program."

**AC:** That would mean that the "shininess" is bouncing from inside.

**Val:** Do you have anything else in mind that you would like to say to everyone at this point?

**AC:** I would like to just stress this, I think. The singular most important thing I would like to stress to people, from the point of all I have learned and all that I still need to learn, is that the bottom line is that we should not turn on each other. We all created this and are continuing to create this.

## Chapter 6 - Leading Edge Followup Interview with Alex Collier, Jan 12, 1997

1. [Male-Female Relationships in Andromedan Society](#)
2. [More on the History of the Zentaen Civilization](#)
3. [General Queries on Submitted Questions](#)
4. [Giza Triangular Ratios Related to the Orion Group](#)
5. [More on the Nature of the Draconian Civilization](#)

6. [Hale-Bopp Draconians Might Visit the USA First](#)
7. [Who's Staffing the Hale-Bopp Complex?](#)
8. [The Hale-Bopp Complex as Potential Control Scenario](#)
9. [Hale-Bopp Draconians Possibly a Rogue Group](#)
10. [Our Main Sun Is Already Beginning a Pole Shift](#)
11. [The Hale-Bopp Companion](#)
12. [Potential Hale-Bopp Tail Debris Impacting Earth](#)
13. [An Andromedan View of the Nature of the Soul](#)
14. [The Nature of Nibiru](#)
15. [Getting Down to Brass Tacks](#)
16. [Control Factions to Synthesize Racial Problems as Distraction](#)
17. [The Year of the Turning Point: 1998](#)
18. [Prejudice and Racism Learned from Extraterrestrial Source](#)
19. [Attempts to Use Our Own Free Will Against Our Interests](#)
20. [Opening A Can of Worms: Analysis of "Requests for Help"](#)
21. [Andromedan Council Will Intervene: Collective Intent Vital](#)
22. [Concept of the "Rapture" is Psychologically Dysfunctional](#)
23. [Hypothetical Events Changing Planetary Consciousness](#)
24. [Most Probable Order of Transformative Events to Come](#)
25. [Transnational Corporations Now Stuck in Own Mess](#)
26. [Vissaeus: Creating A New Reality and Different Way of Life](#)
27. [An Andromedan View of the "Astral Plane"](#)
28. [An Andromedan View of "Truth" On Earth At This Time](#)
29. [More on Civilizations in Various Star Systems](#)
30. [The Nature of Andromedan Music and Composition](#)

## Male-Female Relationships in Zenetaen Society

**Val:** How would you define and/or characterize the relationship between males and females in the Zenetaen society?

**Alex:** How would I characterize it? Now, understand that what I am giving you is only my impression from watching them interact when I was with them continuously for a period of three months. I would say that they are equal, and that they are treated as equals.

I experienced a moment where there was a type of celebration in which one of their women, who I believe was about 470 years old, was leaving her assignment as part of an agricultural science group that developed new types of fruit and things for them to eat, because she wanted to become pregnant and raise a child.

There was a celebration. Not all of the women do this, of course. Many of them decide to remain doing what they are doing in the position of creativity they are in, in terms of a "job" or "career".

**Val:** In terms of the concept of a "relationship", at least on the highest human level that you can conceive of....

**Alex:** I can tell you this. The men totally honor their women. If a group of four or more women are walking together down a hallway, men will stop and move to the side and slightly bow their heads as a greetings. Again, there may be communication going on, like "hello" or "how are you?", but I didn't hear it because they are telepathic and nothing was specifically directed to me.

The only real sounds I heard were associated with their music, and **Morenae** asking me questions, wanting to know how I felt about certain things. The very first time I walked in, we left the smaller craft which was in some type of a hangar and we walked through what I could describe as a "liquid type of light". There was some resistance, and as you walk through it you could feel a "wetness" on your face.

The length of this material was about four or five feet. You could breathe in it. It was like a "liquid" but it wasn't. When you got to the other end of it, you were in this long hallway and you were totally dry. He told me that this was a process they used to disinfect all disease or anything they might have carried with them from where they had been.

**Val:** In terms of the idea of relationships, at least as we consider them, all the ideas that involve co-dependency and this don't exist in their society, I presume.

**Alex:** I have never seen anything like that.

**Val:** Do men and women walk around in pairs?

**Alex:** Yes, they do.

**Val:** Visually, then, there is just a picture of harmonious existence.

**Alex:** In my perception, that's exactly right. To be perfectly honest with you, **Val**, I did not see any evidence of dysfunction whatsoever. In fact, it was one of the most positive experiences that I have ever had.

**Val:** Have the **Zenetaens** ever been under a control system in their history to where they were "under the gun" from another race or species? Have their ever been, to your knowledge, critical periods in the development of their civilization. If so, how could these be characterized?

## More on the history of the Zenetaen Civilization

**Alex:** Let me answer that question this way. I have that question written down to ask them, because you gave me a question like that before to ask them. But, they did tell me that there was a time when they first left the **Lyrae system**, after about 21 generations had gone by, where they found themselves hiding. Again, I don't know all the details, but they were being hunted by another race. They were living in hollowed-out asteroids and moons. They were moving all the time.

**Val:** This is the whole **Zenetaen civilization**.

**Alex:** That's correct, and I do not know how many there were. They were basically living on craft and having to move around all the time, looking for a place that was safe. Well, there were beings from the **Casseopian system** that helped them, and apparently at that point in time the **Zenetaens** were under a kind of imposed dictatorship, because they were in survival mode and one person took control of their civilization.

I can remember **Morenae** saying that it was imperative that they receive help, because they may not have evolved out of that, had it gone on any longer. What happened was that they were taken to two solar systems in the **Andromedan galaxy**.

We know them as "star 42" and "star 44". **Star 42** is **Zenetae**, which is now their star system. **Star 44** is **Tishtae**. Star 42 has 27 planets around the binary stars. Star 44 has nine planets, but all of the planets are equal to or greater than the size of **Jupiter**. They at this point were all terraformed.

**Val:** These beings from the **Casseopian system** interacted with them approximately how long ago in our terms?

**Alex:** About 2.5 million years ago, but perhaps a little longer.

**Val:** Has the **Zenetaen** skin color always been blue?

**Alex:** No. It was red at one time. Their original forefathers were red-skinned, and I am told that the **Lyraens** and **Vegans** were red-skinned at that time.

**Val:** How did the progression begin to where the skin color changed to blue?

**Alex:** Apparently it had to do with a pigmentation change caused by the ingestion of certain minerals...

**Val:** **Copper** based minerals.

**Alex:** It was in the food and everything they ate, and the double sun had an effect on this too. You have to remember something here. We are talking about **fifth density beings**, not third density, so you have the additional three color spectrums. I always try to take that into account when comparing them to us. They do literally live in another frequency.

**Val:** So, were they ever in **third density**?

**Alex:** I am not sure about that.

**Val:** There seems to be a prevalent assumption among humans that things "start" at a level of third density existence. But, that's a misnomer, because...

**Alex:** No all the races have been or are third density.

**Val:** So, since the period approximately 2.5 million years ago, do you have any idea of how their civilization has grown and changed since then?

**Alex:** No, I don't know. All I know is where they are now because that's the only way I know them. That would be a question I would have to ask them.

## **General Queries on Submitted Questions**

**Val:** Now, at one point in time I had asked you whether the **Zenetaens** were aware of another group from the **Andromedan system** called the **Inextrians**, and you indicated that this group was from a star called **Mirach**.

**Alex:** Yes, **Mirach** is the central sun for that system. There are, if I remember this correctly, 919 other suns that revolve around **Mirach**, including stars we don't even see.

**Val:** Stars that exist on other frequency levels.

**Alex:** That's correct. I believe approximately 130 of those 919 suns have inhabited planetary systems. The **Inextrians** come from one of those 130. There are two other groups from that group of 130 that have been here to **Earth** before.

**Val:** How about the civilization from Koldas, the Koldasians that were involved in the South African case around 1960. Apparently, according to a question I received from Chicago, the Koldasians were involved in something called "Operation Fireball" which parallels some of the things going on today that are connected to the HAARP program, under which methane is deliberately being injected into Earth's atmosphere and an attempt is being made to ignite it.

**Alex:** They're going to "light up" the atmosphere and burn it. That is a probability.

**Val:** It makes you wonder how many people in the Department of the Navy, E-Systems and Raytheon

are on Prozac.

**Alex:** Let me put it this way, getting back to the subject of the **Koldasians**. My experience with the **Zenetaens**, as far as their description of other races is concerned, is that they do not give me a "name", per se, unless they had an **Earth** name that we would recognize or know. But, if there was no name, they would always use a symbol.

Now, I do not know that any of the symbols that I have written down apply to what you call the **Kodasians**, as they know them. I simply don't know that. They have always referred to the other races by referring to the name of the main star concerned with their location. I don't know the name **Koldasians** or **Koldas**.

## **Giza Triangular Ratios Related to the Orion Group**

### **Mathematical Sequences, Synchronicity and Subjective Reality Creation**

**Val:** Now, we have reviewed some of these questions which originated in Chicago and New York, and some of them you indicated that you had no information about, so we'll skip those and move on.

Now, one question concerned the communication via archetypal holographs and symbols and the meaning gleaned by the Zenetaens relative to the 9:11 and 7:11 height-to-base ratios embodied in the Giza pyramid, which you indicated had to do with the **Orion group**, and that the significance holographically of the triangle or triad symbol was concerned with **Orion**.

**Alex:** Yes. Now, they have a great respect for mathematics and numbers. **Morenae** has always said that they always pay attention to what we know as "numbers". They attend to the physics of everything, including tones, sounds and numerical sequences.

He has always told me that numbers are maps, and one of the things that we personally do now in our lives is that we watch that numerical sequences that come up in our lives. It seems that as long as we recognize specific numbers that come up in things that we are doing, like in phone numbers, bills, addresses, license plates, then we know we're on the right track.

**Val:** Just by the fact that certain mathematical sequences, such as triplets (111, 222, 333, etc) are noticed....

**Alex:** Exactly, and everyone resonates to a tone or frequency. If you "stay within the path of your tone" then you are in effect "moving along your frequency".

**Val:** Well, then, "moving along one's frequency" would imply more consistent perception of [synchronicity](#), which is historically connected with the more consistent perception of numerical sequences and number sets.

**Alex:** Yes. These sequences are in effect telling you that you are staying in consistency.

**Val:** This relates to the **Law of Consistency** that the **Zenetaens** refer to. Are there other telltale signs relative to adherence to consistency other than the more frequent perception of numerical sequences?

**Alex:** I would think so. Other factors are the degree of awareness of your own thoughts and what is going on around you. I think it's just overall perception of who one is. But as far as trying to create and predict one's future, and I did not specifically learn this from **Morenae** or **Vissaeus**, when I start to create something and come up with an idea, what I do is apply a numerical set of numbers to that creation.

Then, when I see those numbers become evident around me, I will immediately associate whatever is going on in my life with that creation. I then move toward that numerical sequence or number.

**Val:** How do you assign a number, numbers or numerical sequences to a specific idea? Can you give an



example?

**Alex:** At one time there was a very big thing that was coming into our lives, and we really wanted to create it. In my mind, when I was meditating on it, creating it and seeing the outcome of it, I assigned numbers 18, 19, 20, 21 and 22 to the creation. Any one of those numbers.

**Val:** Why those numbers?

**Alex:** I don't know why. It is something that I just started doing in 1985 when they came back.

**Val:** So, in effect, what you have discovered is that when numbers that you intuitively assign to a certain process or creation appear around you, that the perception of these numbers lends itself to the support of the creation you are manifesting?

**Alex:** Yes, and I absolutely pay attention to everything that is going on. When this happens, I will stop whatever I am doing in the moment and reflect on what is going on in my life, so that I don't miss an opportunity to move in the right direction towards that creation. Now, I don't know if this process is something they gave me in terms of a telepathic communication and it just became part of the process within me, but the **Zenetaens** follow number-values, totally, and consider them to be "maps."

**Val:** Maps leading toward what? Toward understanding of the process of creation and manifestation?

**Alex:** I think so, yes. Your own creations.

**Val:** Interesting. Now, here's another question. Has this race from **Andromeda** ever give a description, scientific or other wise, of **Hale-Bopp**?

**Alex:** Everything I know about **Hale-Bopp** I have already put out there, and I have more questions about **Hale-Bopp** to ask them that are at the top of the list. I wish I had something new to tell you.

## More on the Draconian Civilization

**Val:** Another question that has been put to me to ask you is the following. If withholding love leads a race to regression and devolution, due to the absence of expressed emotion, then why is it that the **Alpha Draconians** are two billion years old and have not yet become extinct? Second, what is the average life expectancy of the **Draco**?

**Alex:** The average life span of the **Draconians** extends from 1,800 to 4,100 years of age. The ones that live as long as 4,100 years are the **royal line of the Draconians**.

**Val:** The winged **Ciakars**.

**Alex:** Yes, because their genetics have been kept totally intact. Now, as far as them being **regressive**, yes they are, but what is interesting, **Val**, is that they are **not regressive** with respect to their own people, only against other races. So, what you've got is that you have this race of beings that are very **regressive** toward other races other than their own.

**Val:** It sounds like a super-model of imperialism.

**Alex:** They don't turn on their own people and have continued to evolve within their own race.

**Val:** One of the recent themes in orthodox media, especially movies, is that **reptilian species** have a penchant for pituitary and adrenal type substances, and that they try and get these substances any way they can, even to the extent of ripping somebody's brain out of their head in order to acquire these

hormones.

**Alex:** Well, these hormones, in essence, hold emotion. The brain and spinal fluids hold emotion. It is what nourishes the nervous system and the brain.

**Val:** So, is this media portrayal have any accuracy at all? Do **reptilian humanoids** have to supplement their own internal production of adrenal hormones from outside sources? If so, what does this contribute to them physiologically? If this process does exist, as has been inferred before, is it a function of a need or just as cosmic joyride for them?

**Alex:** Well, they don't make the same type of spinal fluid as humans do. As far as their physical needs, I don't know. I do know that they get a "rush" from hormones from other species that have been in terror. For example, if they capture a human being, they will not usually kill the person right away. What they usually do is terrify them as much as possible in order to jack up the level of emotion and hormones. Then, when they consume the physical body of that psychologically terrorized being, not only are they feeding themselves but the hormones impart a physiological and psychological "rush" which they enjoy. It's essentially a "drug high" for them.

**Val:** So, they couldn't use hormones from animals, because they don't have the emotional range of embodied spiritual entities...

**Alex.** Cattle don't have the extremes of emotions we have. They do have emotions, but the more extreme the emotions, the "higher the high" when the substances generated are consumed by [the reptilians](#).

## **Hale-Bopp Draconians Might Visit The United States First (Because The U.S. Military Will Attack Perceived Aggressors)**

**Val:** We had discussed before the subject of [the Hale-Bopp](#) complex in terms of the assessment that part of the complex consisted of "protocol ships" from the Orion Group. Relative to this planet, do you have any information on probabilities of where they will come first?

**Alex:** They will come to the United States first.

**Val:** Why?

**Alex:** Because our military will challenge and attack them. So, they will be here first, and then move to Russia. It's a foregone conclusion that they will be here first.

**Val:** So, again, another aspect of this submitted question is: what should one do when encountering these beings from **Alpha Draconis**? Are there details on precise protocols as you gave relative to peaceful beings?

**Alex:** I have a protocol for the **Alpha Draconians**. Run away.

**Val:** That's pretty precise.

**Alex:** That's all I know, is to stay away from them. There is literally no way to challenge them. It's suicide, to be perfectly honest with you. If they are in the mode where they want to do you harm, it's going to happen. The best thing is to avoid them at all costs. You have to remember, **Val**, that the **Alpha Draconians**, the **Ciakar** in particular, if they come down here, are going to come out of their huge craft and they are going to look like dinosaurs.

**Val:** Do you consider embarkation by **reptoids** a part of the **Hale-Bopp** scenario?

**Alex:** I don't believe that there are any **Ciakar** on **Hale-Bopp**.

## **Who's Staffing the Hale-Bopp Complex?**

**Val:** What or whom do you feel is on **Hale-Bopp**?

**Alex:** I think they are staffed by warrior-class reptilian, **Draconians** that are seven to ten feet tall that have the stubby tail. They are skinnier than the others and considered the warrior class of the **reptilian** hierarchy.

**Val:** Why do you feel that **Sirius B humanoids** and the **Alpha Draconians** are the ones associated with Hale-Bopp?

**Alex:** The **Andromedans** have said that **Hale-Bopp** is a protocol ship from the **Orion Group**, and that it contains **reptilians** in cryogenic stasis.

**Val:** How exciting...

**Alex:** They are waking up as we speak, I'm sure.

## **The Hale-Bopp Complex as an Incredible Control Scenario**

**Val:** There was one aspect of the **Sheldon Nidle** paradigm which is plausible and perhaps the case, and that is that radio frequency messages from the **Hale-Bopp** complex have been received by governments, and I would guess this is on your "ask list" to try and confirm that with the **Andromedans**. I was informed that the messages contained both a greeting, of sorts, and a warning.

The warning said essentially, "do not bother to try and attack us with your thousand-year-old weapons or we will obliterate you." Now, with the U.S. military setting up hundreds of these little complexes in the boondocks around the United States with missiles and high-tech electronic equipment, obviously ready to shoot something down from above, this is a little worrying.

**Alex:** Yes, it is. At this point I cannot confirm that this is true. I will say this, however. If you were informed correctly about the content of the message received by the governments, then we are looking at an incredible control mechanism on its way here.

**Val:** Well, one would presume a control drama with the **Draconians** on the way.

**Alex:** Yes, it would be true with any of the **regressive** groups. From what **Morenae** has said, that is exactly what these groups do. They find a planet inhabited by a race less evolved and technically competent, and they conquer it by whatever means. One of the first things they do is "put it down". They try and make you feel inferior.

**Val:** I guess at this point an overall holistic question relative to this whole **Hale-Bopp** scenario would be, why now?

**Alex:** I have no idea.

**Val:** Considering the assumed dimensional type shifting, would it be logical to assume that someone desiring to assume control would try it now, rather than wait until later when it might not be possible? Could it be that they are fully aware of the **Andromedan Council** edict of "all **ET's** out" by 2003 and are

ignoring it?

**Alex:** Yes, I believe they are aware of it and are ignoring it, because both **Morenae** and **Vissaeus** have both mentioned about sitting down at the **Council** with representatives from the **Orion Group** and **Sirius B**. I am not sure the **Draconians** were there, but I am sure they know about the edict.

## Hale-Bopp Draconians Possibly a Rogue Group

**Val:** So, with reference to **Hale-Bopp**, we are in essence talking about a **rogue group of reptilians**.

**Alex:** Yes, I would think, or it is a decision by an entire race of **reptilians** to act independently. No one speaks for the **Draconians**. No one. They could also be coming here and actually be on their way to somewhere else.

**Val:** Then, in that case, we would be just assuming that they would be impacting the civilization here because they are coming in this direction.

**Alex:** Well, they may come and attempt to do their "thing" and move on to some other part of the sector to continue doing what they're doing. They are probably not coming in this direction solely to "get us". There is a much bigger picture here that is all about control of this sector of space. There are 21 other solar systems in this sector with planets who have civilizations in basically the same boat we are in here on **Earth**. So, we are part of whatever it is but it is not just about us.

**Val:** Well, if this **rogue group** comes in here and takes marginal notice of the fact that there are a dozen or so thousand-mile-wide **Andromedan Council** ships parked in this solar system, like they are at present...

**Alex:** It could be that they will just fly by and not attempt anything. Between you and me, that's truly what my heart wants.

**Val:** Well, this rogue group would potentially be in contact with reputed groups that are here and would know that they are under the gun and at an impasse with the military industrial complex which has presumably been holding them off while trying to acquire technology for a defense...?

**Alex:** I think the regressives know exactly where we are on a technical level, and I don't they are concerned about all of that in any way. But, they would be concerned with other races in the solar system, like the Andromedan Council, who are sitting there and projecting the message "leave Earth alone".

The other factor is that those reptoids inside the Earth would probably have the chance to leave here. I don't know how that will happen, but I think they will have an opportunity to leave here voluntarily, and if the Hale-Bopp regressives come in here and try to be aggressive with us, I think their chance of leaving here peacefully, in the face of the Andromedans, would be completely over with.

**Val:** In other words, the rogue reptilians would be challenged by the Andromedan Council fleet now in the solar system and all we might see is a big "light show" in the sky as they battle it out.

**Alex:** Right. I would not at all be surprised by that. That kind of scenario has been foretold by many individuals, even **Apolloneus of Tyana**, who spoke of "wars in heaven" in 79 AD. The proverbial 'war in heaven'.

**Val:** Do you view the alignment of planets in May 2000 as having any effect on this system?

**Alex:** They have only made reference to how much of a pole shift we would have.

**Val:** So, the **Andromedans** have never mentioned any significance relative to 5/5/2000 or any planetary alignments at any specific timing?

**Alex:** No.

## **Our Main Sun Already Beginning Pole Shift**

**Val:** Now, we were talking about [HAARP](#) at one particular time and the situation with the weather patterns, and you mentioned that part of the collective problem with weather patterns is that both the magnetic poles of the earth are shifting and that also the [poles on the main sun are beginning to shift](#).

**Alex:** Yes, it is.

**Val:** If this in fact is the case, is it flipping from top-down or bottom-up?

**Alex:** If you are looking at the sun in terms of North-South-East-West, what you are seeing is that the South is moving Westerly. The South is rising up and the North is going East. It's rolling towards us, but at an angle, and the magnetic field of the **Earth**, and in fact all the planets in the solar system, are responding to this process.

**Val:** We have a second smaller sun that is behind the main sun that we normally see. Is the shifting of the main sun affecting the other one?

**Alex:** I don't know.

**Val:** That might be a question to go on the list.

**Alex:** I know the second sun is denser, heavier and not as hollow as the sun we see.

## **The Hale-Bopp Companion**

**Val:** Another question which was submitted is as follows: In view of the probable scenarios forthcoming in February-March 1997 and the arrival of **Hale-Bopp**, if in fact the companion to **HB** is larger in mass than **Earth**, will that create mass gravitational effects on **Earth** with geological consequences?

**Alex:** No, it would not, because it is a craft, not a planet. It generates and controls its own force field, and the extent of it, from within. It is different than when you are dealing with a solid mass. It has an energy field which can be manipulated. It is totally controlled. The only way a ship of that size could cause a problem is if they specifically wanted it to cause a problem.

**Val:** Now, when we are looking at the **HB complex**, I was informed by a friend who actually went out there out-of-body and looked at it, and he said that he saw a long tubelike propulsion unit with four pie-shaped components, presumably the occupied areas, attached to it. If you looked at it from the end it would seem to be a cross-shape in the middle of a circle. What about the **companion**?

**Alex:** All I know about the **companion** is that it came out of a star system in the **constellation Cancer**. That's all I know, but if you remember when I first started talking about **Hale-Bopp** in 1995, the **Andromedans** had said that another craft was on its way from the **constellation Cancer** and would join it. That was two years ago, and here it is.

**Val:** Has there ever been any kind of discussion that involves what part of the **HB structure** will go where when it comes into this system?

**Alex:** The only thing that **Morenae** has said specifically was that two of the three "moons" in the tail of **HB**, once it passed us, would go into an orbit around **Mercury**. He then said, "then your governments will need to tell you that they are here."

**Val:** Why? Nobody here can see **Mercury** anyway. Why would the government feel a compelling need to tell the public about this?

**Alex:** I don't know. **Morenae** did not give me any more than that, and maybe that was for my safety, or maybe it was because the information would tip-off others to the plans of the **Andromedans**. So, I don't know why, and I don't know if that has changed or not.

## Potential Hale-Bopp Tail Debris Impact on Earth

**Val:** Another question that was submitted to me is as follows:

"There is a rumor that the northern hemisphere may be actually impacted by some sort of projectiles coming from **HB**. Is that correct, and if so, what can we do to protect ourselves. Is that why the military has built so many underground facilities?"

**Alex:** Well, my understanding is that it won't be projectiles, as we understand it, but simply debris from its "tail" that may impinge on the planet, because it is dragging along some natural material along with it. It is a small probability. The military has build the underground bases primarily with the thought of a pole-shift in mind.

## An Andromedan View of the Soul

**Val:** Another submitted question:

"If souls can be removed from humans in about four seconds, then what is the true **nature of Soul/Spirit** and what we call **God?**"

**Alex:** You know, that's a good question, and I don't know that I know the answer, but I will tell you this. Once I asked **Vissaeus** about what they teach their children about the **concept of Soul** and true essence, and this was the response he gave me about that:

"We are perceivers. We are an awareness. We are not objects and we have no solidity. We are boundless. The world of objects and solidity is a way for making our passage through our densities convenient. It is only a description that was created to help us. We forget that the description is only a description and thus, we have learned not to entrap the totality of ourselves in a vicious circle of physicality from which few rarely emerge in a lifetime."

**Val:** There's one last submitted question here:

"Is there any cosmic intelligence that monitors and keeps balance in the Universe, or are we destined to be controlled by the bigger guy with bigger and better technology."

Well, I can answer this one. The cosmic intelligence this person is talking about is in fact the Universe itself which is self-reflective in nature, self-balancing, homeostatic and itself conscious. The second part of the question is unfortunately from the Darwinian perspective, in that it presupposes an ongoing situation preoccupied with technology, when in fact technology is always supplanted by consciousness itself. Would you say those are fair and accurate answers?

**Alex:** Yes. In addition, during the earlier stages of development, control by technology is only possible **if we allow it to happen.**

**Val:** Technology itself is a limited material scenario and application of manifested creation which effectively replaces the efficient application of *consciousness*.

**Alex:** I wanted to share something else I have on the brain from **Vissaeus**: "The brain does not create consciousness, but rather it is consciousness that creates the appearance of the brain, matter, space and time as all things are being interpreted as a physical reality."

## The Nature of Nibiru

**Val:** Here's another question that was submitted to me:

"You mentioned that the **Lemurians** and **Atlanteans** were extraterrestrials and you also mentioned **Nibiru**. Tell us about **Nibiru** and its role and relationship to us in this solar system."

**Alex:** This is what I have been told about who those connected with [Nibiru](#) are. A very long time ago, colonies on **Sirius B** and the **Orion Group** were having trouble with each other. In order to bring peace, there was a marriage between two members of each group.

The **woman** came from the **Orion Group**, where the hierarchy includes a queen - the matriarchal paradigm. The **male** was from **Sirius B**. Both members were considered royalty of their respective line. When these two came together in marriage, their offspring had the genetics from both lines.

Because of these genetics, the new race that was created was given the name "**Nibiru**", which I am told by **Morenae** in the **Orion tongue** means "divided amongst two". This is who they literally are - a cross between those from **Sirius B** and a race from the **Orion** system. They formed a new "tribe" which has continued to flourish for at least hundreds of thousands of years. So, they are a tribe that has become a race.

## Getting Down to Brass Tacks

**Val:** In terms of everything that is going on right now, here on January 12, 1997, and all the scenarios, possibilities, probabilities, potentials, the **Andromedans** hanging out in the solar system, the political situation the way it is, the **Hale-Bopp complex** on its way, what is your gut intuitive feeling about the progression of upcoming events. I mean, we probably have dozens of scenarios at this point, in addition to the various probabilities those from the **Andromedan** system have presented. What about the next 12 months?

**Alex:** I do. I think that the end result is that everyone on the planet, especially here in the United States, will be re-evaluating the idea of self-sufficiency. I really see that people will finally realize that we have to learn to live together and help each other. Now, how do I see us getting there? I think that what is going to be happening very very soon is that there will be severe racial problems in this country.

## Control Factions to Synthesize "Racial Problems" to Distract Population

**Val:** And these "racial problems" will be deliberately instigated by factions within the government of the United States in order to produce instability, in order to encourage the population to give up freedom for control.

**Alex:** Absolutely, because the idea of "racial problems" will mask all their other transgressions and screw-ups, basically.

**Val:** All the drug dealing, etc.

**Alex:** Of course. You can blame it on somebody else or just create a scenario that gets everybody's attention away from what is really going on behind the scenes. They are very good at this. I think that is going to happen. I also see a very severe "correction" in the stock market, and I know that they have predicted food shortages, but I think they were off by a year. I think its going to be this summer in 1997. I



really do. What I really feel at the same time, Val, is that a lot of people are going to be dealing with betrayal.

**Val:** In terms of realizing how factions within the government have betrayed the nation for so many years?

**Alex:** Yes. I think that the people are going to realize that they have really placed their faith in the wrong place for a long time, and I think the people are going to be overwhelmed with how to get out of it and fix it. You know, when you add into this the paradigms of extraterrestrials and the truth about most of the world's religions being archaic dogmatic systems created by a priesthood...

**Val:** It's one hell of a wakeup call.

### **The Year of the Turning Point: 1998**

**Alex:** Yes. It's going to be wild. I think by this time in 1998, January 1998, we are either going to be coming together as a group of people, or we are going to be preparing for civil war, and I just don't know which way it is going to go yet.

**Val:** Is there a possibility that an internal civil war would be prevented by an outside party?

**Alex:** I don't think so.

**Val:** Since the hierarchy on this planet is ultimately controlled by **reptilian factions**, would all the efforts toward increasing racial tensions be geared and controlled in order to make the prospect of **Draconia** takeover easier?

### **Prejudice and Racist Perspectives Learned from Extraterrestrial Source**

**Alex:** Well, we're pretty much in chaos already without needing any additional help getting there. Most people I know are living in chaos. They have no idea what they are doing or who they are. They think they're the person on their "drivers license", so I think that I think that the planet is already in the space of severe vulnerability, but here's the thing.

Let's take that same scenario. If you yourself wanted to conquer a race, or you wanted to prove to other races out there that humans are not worth bothering with, you would stir up the pot as much as you could and get the population to war against itself. Let's face it, prejudice is an extraterrestrial perspective.

**Val:** Do you mean that literally?

### **Attempt To Use Our Own Free Will Against Our Interests**

**Alex:** They said that we on earth have learned the concept of prejudice from the **Orion Group** who were here. When they were here, we watched how they treated other races and groups. So, we have just propagated that.

The bottom line is, if they do create severe racial tension on this planet.....you may hear about it on the news or read it in the newspaper, and this is just an example, but in order for you to go out and actually harm another soul, you have to consciously make that decision.

I think what they are going to try to do is use our free will against us. In other words, they are going to try and convince us that this is what we need to do, and instead of people separating themselves from that idea, they are going to buy into it and try to manipulate the situation so it will appear to other benevolent groups that might want to help us that we are not worth helping.

**Val:** But, I would think that the **Andromedans** and other peaceful groups would know that the **regressives** would try this tactic...

**Alex:** Well, they probably will know it. I know they know that, but the fact of the matter is, if we move down that path and we don't ask for help, they will not intervene.

## Opening the "Can of Worms": Analysis of Concept of "Request for Help"

**Val:** Well, the idea of "asking for help" opens up an entirely new can of worms.

**Alex:** Well, I know.

**Val:** Personally, I don't see it happening, because I don't see enough of whomever getting it together to make a difference. I think the fact that our race has been betrayed by others both inside and outside our race is known by the Andromedans and other beneficent races.

And, the Andromedans and other races in [the Andromedan Council](#) know that this planet has been manipulated psychologically, chemically, biologically and otherwise to the point where the common neurological functioning of the human brain in the general population is so dysfunctional that a common consensus is not possible with a large number of people at this time in a direction of spiritual intent that would allow assistance to manifest itself.

Now, there is no possible way the Andromedans or anyone else out there could not know how deliberately messed up the human brain has become and how the possibility of general intent has been thwarted. My question is, in knowing that, why would they then say, "we'll come and help you if you ask us," when they fully know that we cannot do that as a population?

**Alex:** Well, I don't know that they know we can't ask.

**Val:** They know our whole history holographically about all the things that have been going on here with the perversion of the human neurology and the historical interference with the capabilities of the population in terms of intent. For example, the process of [water fluoridation](#) interferes with the hippocampus, which in turn interferes with the ability to challenge tyranny.

*This is why the Germans and the Soviets used fluorides, and it is why the U.S. is one of the most heavily fluoridated countries on the planet. Now, the Andromedans know that this is going on, and that's just the tip of the neurological iceberg. So, in knowing that, they would still say, "we'll help you if you ask us?" I find this interesting, and somebody has to ask this question. There must be a missing piece here somewhere in something they are not saying.*

**Alex:** Well, I don't know what it is.

**Val:** The whole question is just a logical question to me.

**Alex:** I can't defend them, and I don't know any more than that. This has been their message.

**Val:** I'm not even asking for a defense of the Andromedan perspective. I'm exploring the logic of the situation and how you feel about the possibility that somewhere in there they must know about all of this, that the only option left for them, if they in fact do want to help, is **direct intervention**, knowing full well that a manipulated population cannot collectively ask for assistance.

**Alex:** Well, here's the thing, and this is my own opinion...

**Val:** That's what I'm asking for...

### **Andromedan Council Will Intervene: Collective Intent is Still Vital**

**Alex:** Ok. Here's the thing. My gut instinct is, from all of the interest they have had and the time that they have spent trying to figure out who we are, is that they will directly intervene, but they are not going to come right out and tell us that they are. They need at least some of us to take responsibility in the asking. Do you follow what I'm saying?

**Val:** Yes.

**Alex:** For example, if you were in trouble and you knew that I was going to come and help you, no matter what happened...

**Val:** There might be a tendency to sit on your butt and do nothing.

**Alex:** Right. Would you change your behavior any?

**Val:** Probably.

**Alex:** Well, most people on this planet wouldn't. How many people know that the **CIA** is involved in drug trafficking, for example.

**Val:** The number of people who are eclectic enough to really understand what is going on here on this planet is very small, far below the morphogenetic field threshold that would magnify intent to an acceptable level.

Nevertheless, if the general betrayal of those in power becomes magnified to a large enough extent, then the consciousness of the general population would be magnified to some extent, but the trick is to get the population not to turn on itself. That's the trick, and I would like to know how we're going to pull that off. Now, correct me if I'm in error, but I am hearing you say that the **Andromedan Council** is going to intervene...

**Alex:** Actually, **Val**, they already have to some extent.

**Val:** And they will continue to do so.

**Alex:** Yes.

**Val:** What you then said is that the **Andromedans** would like to perceive at least an effort on our part, to form some general intent in the direction of requesting assistance, over and above the fact that they are in essence providing assistance anyway. In terms of "asking for assistance", is it a thing like standing in the back yard and looking up and the sky and saying "**Andromedans**, please help us"?

There is a saying that "when you pray you talk to God, but when God talks back you're considered schizophrenic". It was comedian **Lilly Tomlin** who said that. I guess at this juncture, the question would be, if this is what the **Andromedan Council** would like to see, some sort of minimal demonstration of intent, how would that **intent** best be assured of manifestation considering what we have to play with

here?

**Alex:** They would need to see that **intent** expressed in the form of mutual respect for each other.

**Val:** So, in other words if they perceive, on whatever sensory format they're using, that a certain percentage of people are getting their inter-relational act together, then they will assume that in fact it is equal to the **intent** of the entire planet to move in that direction?

**Alex:** Yes.

**Val:** Could it already be at that point now, or almost to that point?

**Alex:** Yes. I believe it is almost to that point. It is why they are here now in the first place. But, they are not telling me the degree to which the **intent** has reached this point. But, I believe its almost there. I think it was **Vissaeus** who said, "It is imperative to have mutual respect for a healed planet." They use words so carefully. The word "imperative" tells me that it is an absolute.

**Val:** I am addressing these questions now in this way and in this manner because everyone who has read all this material and listened to your exposition of the **Andromedan** perspective, as well as parallel paradigms, have these kind of questions raging in their minds. Somebody has to ask them, and that's why I have.

**Alex:** That's fine. I'm Ok with it.

**Val:** The question of the logic of what appear to be all-knowing people asking for people to ask for help who cannot ask for help might not have occurred to some people, but it occurred to me, and I felt it needed asking - and an answer.

## Concept of the "Rapture" Psychologically Dysfunctional

**Alex:** There was a time back in 1986, just before I left Malibu, where I was having a talk with the **Andromedans** about religions, and I remember specifically that **Vissaeus** was very curious about religions. I was on that particular day picking on Christianity a little bit, and I had told him that there were a lot of people on **Earth** waiting to be "raptured".

He didn't understand what the word meant, and I explained that it meant the process of being caught up and taken to heaven. I remember that he looked at me, and asked, "where is this heaven supposed to be?", and I said, "it's a place where there are angels, and God is sitting on the throne", you know, the classical definition of what heaven is supposed to be like, and he just looked at me and asked, "many are waiting for this to occur?".

I said, "yes". He then said, "**this is extremely dysfunctional.**"

**Val:** He always has a way with words...

**Alex:** For all I know, he may have taken that little bit of information back to the **Council** and.... well, they have some protocols that have to be met.

**Val:** What are you getting at, exactly?

## Hypothetical Events Changing Planetary Consciousness\_

**Alex:** Maybe the intervention that is occurring is being done in such a way that it satisfies all of the concerns of those in the **Andromedan Council**, also giving us the highest probability of coming to self-awareness as quickly as possible on our own.

**Val:** Would you care to give a hypothetical example or scenario, based on what you just said?

**Alex:** Let's say that **Neil Armstrong** went on national television and revealed that there were other races on the moon when the **Apollo astronauts** went there, hypothetically, and that they gave us a message not to come back to the **moon**, and they we were to stay on our world that they created for us.

Remember, this is a hypothetical example. Now, that would shift the consciousness on this planet so much that it could never be returned to its former state. What that would do is that it would launch us as a planetary population into a totally different direction. We would look at religions differently, archeology differently...

**Val:** So, in the same spirit of hypothesis, based on what is really going on now, and your gut feeling, could you hypothesize a scenario relative to a hypothetical planetary realization and its subsequent planetary effect?

**Alex:** Are you asking me what events do I see that could happen that would trigger this?

## **The Most Probable Order of Transformative Events to Come**

**Val:** Let me rephrase the question. Combining your gut feeling and what you know, in terms of the highest known probabilities, what type of planetary transforming events of that hypothetical nature are most likely to occur, considering current events and trends?

Now, as a guide, you had before given a listing of events that had a high probability of realization during the next ten years. You may have given some thought to those probabilities, based on your own knowingness, and come up with a prioritized list of what may be likely to occur before other things on that list that may have the same effect as the hypothetical analogy you talked about with the **Neil Armstrong scenario**.

**Alex:** Ok. These are some of the things that I feel that are absolutely going to happen, according to my gut instinct, very very soon. At the top of the list is the **acknowledgement of life outside of our planet** in the solar system.

**Val:** It would be a really large stretch between a public announcement of bacteria on **Mars** and that type of realization. Your feeling must be based on the idea that something else is going to happen beyond any kind of media announcement.

**Alex:** Yes.

**Val:** Would this "something" be related to **Hale-Bopp**?

**Alex:** Yes. **Hale-Bopp** and other things.

**Val:** Other things?

**Alex:** Other sightings. That's at the top of my list. The second highest probability is the proof of dimension, that there is "**life after death**" and that the **soul does not cease to exist**.

**Val:** What might prompt this realization?

**Alex:** That, I don't know. But, it is within my gut instinct. The next would be the introduction of "**free energy**".

**Val:** This is already happening as we speak, to some degree.

**Alex:** Yes. These guys are literally being forced to have to do this.

**Val:** To do what?

**Alex:** To move things along. They can't keep us in petroleum products because its destroying the environment.

## **Transnational Corporations Now Stuck In Their Own Mess**

(After Losing Planetary Hideouts)

**Val:** Why should the transnational corporations start caring about that now?

**Alex:** Because they still need us.

**Val:** As "consumers".

**Alex:** Yes. If you kill everyone but yourself, what game is left?

**Val:** But this is presuming they have a long-term plan. Surely they know that this long-term plan or anything they could come up with is going to be punctuated by things that would in fact destroy the entire transnational corporate economic structure.

**Alex:** Well, here's the thing, **Val**. They had a plan. My understanding is that the plan was to **colonize** the **moon** and then go to **Mars** and start a new society and civilization.

**Val:** This is a plan that was arrived at by the **World War II Germans**.

**Alex:** Correct, based on information that they were given by **Gizeh intelligence**.

**Val:** Who are..

**Alex:** The group comprised of **rogue Sirians and Pleiadians**. Now, they spent a lot of time and a lot of years, and a lot of energy, putting that plan together.

**Val:** I remember when the **Apollo program** was well under way, and **Von Braun** and the rest of the ex-Nazi rocket scientists were involved. One of **Von Braun's** dreams was to go to **Mars**. After they went to the **moon** and discovered what was there, suddenly the official public program was shut down, the **Apollo program** was canned, the Nazis were put out to pasture, and the public was convinced to think that planetary exploration was abandoned in deference to solving social problems on earth.

Or, that's what the public was persuaded to think. Meanwhile, the **covert program** of planetary exploration, in league with some **alien extraterrestrial** groups, proceeded. That's the way I understand it to have happened.

**Alex:** Right. They built structures and complexes on the **moon** and on **Mars**, and the program continued up until February/March 1989. At that point, it became evident that everything they had done was for nothing, because they were attacked by the **Orion group**, who came into our solar system and destroyed the **earth bases on Mars**.

**Val:** And all of these occurred at the end of the *12-year Bush-Reagan administration*.

**Alex:** Of course, it was during this period where Reagan addressed the **UN**.

**Val:** Yes, with the speech about "[what if we were attacked by a force from space](#)".

**Alex:** Right. So now, what they realized is that they have allowed the corporate octopus to destroy the environment, but now as of 1989 they're stuck and they've got to come back here and live in the "shit" that they helped create. They can't escape to some other planet now. Now, they have no choice but to start to fix some of the problems here.

**Val:** But, now they've got a larger problem looming in front of them. It's their worst nightmare. The thing that they tried to do to us is being done to them. How ironic. Meanwhile, the bulk of the population has been just sitting here and has never realized that all of this has been going on.

**Alex:** Exactly. I'm sure they thank God for television...it keeps people fat, dumb and stupid.

**Val:** I just bought an interesting book called "Four arguments for the elimination of television". It's a pretty thick book.

**Alex:** I bet they're all strong arguments.

**Val:** Yes, they certainly are.

## **Vissaeus: Creating A New Reality and Different Way of Life**

**Alex:** Well, they're not going to eliminate it. It's not going to happen. There are a couple more things I wanted to cover here. I was having a conversation once with **Vissaeus** once about the idea of creating a new reality and a different way of life here. These are some of the thoughts he gave me: "Create another domain of knowing, communicating and being. In other words, the domain of calling forth or generating your **intent** needs to be more distinct. Your physics, as you call it, is a good example of this 'calling forth'.

There have been men on your planet who have called for new domains of thinking that never existed. They invented it, and they didn't fantasize about it. They didn't pretend. They literally created a new context for what you now call physics. Your humanity is strong with these kind of examples. No being, however, makes the distinction that this is what they are. I would like to give you an example. Your (concept of) human rights.

It isn't so long ago that there was no such concept on your planet. It didn't exist. Your terrans did not have any rights. Only their kings and priest had their rights. But most of you terrans did not have any rights. So, you and other terrans created '**human rights**' from nothing.

You created the domain that created the '**human rights**' and then you called it forth. You created language for it. You communicated it. And this communication that you gave had power, because it was full of intent. It has the power not only to represent and to invoke, but also to literally bring it into being.

This is what your races need to do in order to clearly know yourselves and transform the quality of your lives on your **Earth**."

**Val:** That's helpful.

## **Andromedan View of the "Astral Plane"**



**Alex:** There is something else I wanted to share with you. When I first started talking with him in 1985, there were a lot of questions that I had regarding the [astral plane](#), or "ghosts" and things like that. So, this is dealing with what most metaphysicians would understand as the "astral plane", and those who inhabit it:

"Their reality is one of *collapsed consciousness* and personal belief systems. They cannot any longer expand in consciousness. They believe they cannot awaken until they are worthy...

**Val:** This is interesting, because it dovetails a lot with what **Robert Monroe** had to say in his book [Far Journeys](#).

"And this worthiness comes only from within, and it must be experienced in their own laws. They are stuck in consciousness. We would suggest to them, if they were to ask for assistance, that it be important to burn away all the religious images, otherwise truth becomes very filtered and squeezed, and you only get a little piece of that truth, and not all of it."

## Andromedan View of "Truth" on Earth At This Time

"Truth, on your planet, is a filtered experience understood only through your personal belief systems or concepts. We have discovered that everyone on your world has a different truth, and there have been cultures-of-truth in every society or civilization.

It has kept a continuum of light here on your planet. The truth is not told to everyone because everyone, we feel, is not ready to hear it. There are some who have, and would take your truths and put them in a box, and then keep their lives detached from it.

The problem is that much of your mankind is taking these truths personally instead of seeing it as an objective truth or reality. They would take this truth and make it very egotistical in order to glorify themselves and others, and as we perceive, and through our own experience, a truth is not meant for that at all.

They would then create a religion or some kind of dogma again, something which they could remain detached from, yet glorify in the eyes of others. And a truth has nothing to do with your earth religions. The secret, **wondrous nature of Spirit** has nothing to do with your religions.

You are all [multi-dimensional](#). Think that way. In order to think that way, your Terms should turn the way you understand and perceive yourselves and life inside-out, and make all of your belief systems abstract, not personal.

Because of your personal attachments, you have cut yourselves off from universal knowledge. You have to have an objective mind to gain true knowledge. You have all cultivated the attitude of a subjective self.

The **Is-nests** does not live inside of all of you, and if you won't conceive of or believe in your own divinity, how are you going to make the leap into the next levels? How are you going to attract and magnetize true, unconditional respect and love, to you, without thinking in this way.

If you do not participate, you will only be a spectator. You will not watch or participate in the plan for growth and evolution in our galaxy, and not truly experience it yourself."

**Val:** Could you define a *non-personal belief system* in terms of what was just said?

**Alex:** A *belief system not based on personal experience*. What I have learned is that **personal experience** is really the only true basis for knowledge that I have.

**Val:** So he's saying that belief systems, if they exist at all outside personal experience, should be considered to be only **abstract** in their nature.

**Alex:** Yes, that's right.

## More on Civilizations in Various Star Systems

**Val:** Changing areas of discussion, could you give me more information in terms of **star civilizations** that you have not yet released to the public in general, on the basis that no one has yet asked this specific question.

**Alex:** There are planets in specific star systems that I know. There is a small star called Centaur where there is plant, insect, animal and human beings that exist in a setting that would be considered to be equivalent to our Middle Ages. Another star is Krugerko. The planets in this particular system are full of minerals. There is silver, platinum, as well as plutonium. In the system of [61 Cygnae](#), there is planet and animal life, but no colonies as of yet.

**Val:** What about the beings on **Sirius A**?

**Alex:** There is a race of beings on Sirius A, the humans there, are called the Katayy. They are considered benevolent. There is also animal, mammal and aquatic life on the planet. Many of the human races there are red-skinned.

Their ancestry is some of the first Lyraens that escaped with the women and children during the war. In their oceans they have whales, octopus and sharks. They are a race that is artistic. They have music and are connected to nature. They are builders and not very political. Their governments are based on "spiritual technology", which uses sound and color.

**Val:** And **Sirius B**?

**Alex:** The cultures around Sirius B have a very controlling vibration. Some of the humans are red, beige and black-skinned. The **planets around Sirius B** are very arid and are generally occupied by **reptilian** and aquatic-type beings. Palm trees originate from the *Sirius B system*. The society is more obsessed with political thought patterns instead of spiritual attributes.

**Val:** And **Sirius C**?

**Alex:** It is now just being terra-formed, so there are as yet only very small colonies there.

**Val:** Has **Morenae** ever talked about the planet that the U.S. military has conquered after using [Montauk technology](#) to transport themselves there?

**Alex:** He did, and I have that, but I haven't been able to find that in my notes yet. As soon as I find that I will get that data to you. Ok, around the star system of Procyon (right - Digital Art) there are planets occupied by 23 billion human beings in five solar systems. That's all I have now. I'm still going through my notes.



## The Nature of Andromedan Music

**Val:** What about **Andromedan** musical composition and the nature of their music?

**Alex:** What they do is as they are traveling, they **will record solar systems holographically**, or the

planets individually, and they take the holographic sound patterns relating to them and blend them with other sounds of other planets, suns or galaxies. They create their music from this.

**Val:** It is literally music of the spheres.

**Alex:** Literally, and I have to tell you **Val**, there is absolutely nothing like it. It's like the most incredible orchestra you could ever imagine, but it makes your soul vibrate, it really does. It's so profound.

**End of Interview (1997)**

## Chapter 7 - Ancillary Reference Materials, Lectures and Information

[\(Spanish version\)](#)

1. [An Essay on the Concept of Leadership](#)
2. [An Essay on the Relationship With the Is-ness](#)
3. [More on the Characteristics of the Evolution of New Densities](#)
4. [Dealing With Current Social Crisis](#)
5. [Some Historical Aspects of Human Physiology and Genetics](#)
6. [A Telepathic Statement from Morenae on Election Eve, Nov 1996](#)
7. [Greys and the Earth Agenda - A 1995 Lecture](#)
8. [Our Solar System and Earth's Future - A 1995 Lecture](#)
9. [Current Moon Bases and Their History - A 1995 Lecture](#)
10. [Clones and Creation of Ourselves](#)
11. [Weather Modification and Engineering Technology](#)
12. [On Creation](#)
13. [Colonies on Mars](#)
14. [The Holographic Record of Christianity](#)
15. [Creation of Our Universe](#)
16. [Inside the Planet: The Hollow Earth](#)
17. [Fourth and Fifth Density: 2013](#)
18. [Changing Consciousness](#)

### **An Essay on the Concept of Leadership**

- Dictated by **Morenae** to **Alex Collier**

What is important this present time in your world is to know the pioneer leaders of your past who greatly influenced your world today are removed from the hearts of the people today. The leaders of today, this present moment, should share and embrace the same faith, philosophy and objective as the people. They, the leaders, should thereby raise each of the governed to his or own level, according to the principles of consistency from beginning to end.

This mistakes, as we have studied and observed, are that throughout your history, hero-worship and fame-seeking has risen to the point of the idea your leaders are great and the general populace is ignorant and powerless. This concept in your country contradicts a true democracy and is wrong.

So it shall be that individuals must and will awaken and united voluntarily. Some will be artist, scientist, and others from all walks of life. They will become teaching leaders of the people with whom they are working directly and will teach all men and women to be leaders. At the same time, it is also important that those who support them must become leaders also.

To be a leader in your world, we would only suggest that only the requirements be simple and evolve

from the real essence of mankind. Leaders should be in absolute faith of their humanhood, declaring always, the greatness of **God** and **self-responsibility**.

They should also have a strong sense of responsibility for themselves and those that they teach. A leader should always love his people, protect them, and encourage them warmly into their own power and humanhood. The leader's sense of responsibility will deepen by his affection of his role as teacher and father or mother.

When a leader lacks mercy or compassion, they will be self-serving and irresponsible. And a leader/teacher should always strive and be broad-minded. He should always try to be capable of understanding his member's needs, and individual situations, and putting himself in their place. A leader should practice gentleness and forbearance, and be determined to hear the problems and teach guidance and self-determination to any person to establish self-faith and happiness.

A leader also needs to be impartial. He must not be swayed by his own feelings or self-serving considerations. Always eager to give a fair hearing to reasonable suggestions, but firm in protesting self-serving goals or mistaken views, even to his seniors.

Leaders should be careful of those that flatter them, as not to cater to their personal agendas. Leaders should cultivate the sense to spot cheap tricks, lies and sneakiness. He must also put the right person in the right place and be courageous about it. The idea is to build long-term integrity in all aspects of life and leadership. Always acknowledge the inconspicuous efforts of others, as all souls are part and contribute to the whole.

Your leaders should also have self-confidence, courage and decisiveness. Leaders must believe in their ability to protect his members and help them advance to **self-responsibility** so all may become determined. Those persons who have done the inner work on the path of being a true human being, acquire wisdom and are true leaders. They always have faith in themselves. Those who walk the path of heart will discover that through faith emerges wisdom. And this same faith enables the leader to employ his wisdom effectively in all situations.

Courage is indispensable to the leader. Leadership is no place for cowardice. Always strive to advance **wisdom** and **courage**. Building an honest and healthy race of human beings means producing a world of leaders of the true law of oneness. Development of faith, integrity and character is both the starting point and the end result. This will make all people capable human beings.

Every child born in your world is a new opportunity to build an honest and real world. Leaders need not criticize each error on the part of their members or staff. A leader should praise them for what they have done well and capably. There will be other people who will criticize.

Being a leader or becoming a leader does not mean you have perfect faith or wisdom. These are life-long pursuits. Being a leader is to develop people, and to help people into **self-responsibility**, **spiritual maturity** and the **freedom to cultivate voluntary introspection**. Mankind can develop remarkably, even under adverse circumstances.

When **Earth** awakens to her mission and towards her great objective, we will have full faith that you all will be successful, and a source of great pride to all of us.

## **On The Relationship With the Is-ness**

- **Moranae** to **Alex Collier** 2/24/95, California

The worship of the **Is-ness (God)** concept is silent, and solitary, free from all self-seeking. The silence is a necessity, as all speech is feeble and imperfect. Therefore, as with your ancestors and ours, their spirits and consciousness would ascend out of time and space to the Is-ness in wordless adoration (feeling).

There are no priests or "saviors" authorized to come between a man (soul) and our maker. Each experience is personal, and different than another, and should not in any way be meddled with or judged. Each soul should become conscious of the divinity that is in itself.

There should be no shrines, no temples among you. Accept nature and the caretaking of nature by mankind. Be a real, natural human being. Your real faith may not be formulated in creeds, as you have been taught, but from a deeper portion of yourself that you have forgotten, or ignore. Temples were built on your planet to honor and worship the **extraterrestrial beings** believed to be Gods. The **Is-ness** can be worshipped by honoring yourself and that which is given you. By honoring yourself you honor the **Is-ness**, because you are truly **One** and the same.

Look at your **Earth**, your ocean, your night sky and the galaxy. This is your "church", and you are the "alter" in that "church". So, release yourself from your past limited thinking. It takes only a decision. What anyone else thinks does not matter.

It is important to remember that the **Is-ness** does not place value upon the material fabric of time. This has only been created so that we as souls could learn more about ourselves and return with our experiences to contribute to the creation of ourselves. The rituals of "offerings", "sacrifice" and other symbolic objects only means something to you (alone). The **Is-ness** is only interested in your **intent**, the path of your heart. Look to find your highest happiness and the motive for power in your existence.

Do not look with ill upon those of simplicity or poverty. The goal of one's path, regardless of lifetimes or lifeforms, is not the accumulation of wealth and the enjoyment of (material) luxury. It is to discover your true self, that which is "apart" from the **Is-ness**; it is that part of you which chooses to leave the comfort and safety of all eternity, to fall into the concept of time. To become a true human being is the practice and constant embracing of your essential self. And, from that place of eternity, your thoughts, actions and emotions should emanate into the world.

Human beings should be vulnerable, open, focused, strong and flexible. In your world, the three concerns all of you must address personally are **Self-Worth, Trust** and **Expectation**. Your **Earth** not only needs healing, she also needs a responsible and worthy companion. That companion is the masculine.

There is a great need for the men of your world to become intuitive and focused on the development of the soul. Men must cultivate unconditional love on all levels. The men of your world are too aggressive and full of self-imposed loneliness. Please remember that all energy moves in a circle, so **everything returns: the love, anger and despair**.

Please, we ask you to also acknowledge the fact that the love you withhold is the pain you carry. So, let love warm your voice. Let love be the wonder to children's ears. Let imagination create a world of unconditional responsibility. It will also change the order of the old world. Let your emotions give motion to the "hero" that struggles within all of you for the freedom to act, to be, to witness and to apologize.

The responsibility of becoming a human being is great, but it also natural. It is prayer in motion. It is your evolution and free will in action. It is the flow of life in all things. So, love the **Earth** and make new life, for children are always a new beginning. Most of you have yet to rediscover a world you've "already discovered".

## More on the New Density Characteristics

- **Morenae** to **Alex Collier**. Released 1/9/97

It is the start of **One-ness** that we would like to talk to you about and share with you. The vibratory rate of the universe is changing very fast, as compared to the rate of compulsory evolution. In your world, the rate of this vibratory rate will be measured by the frequency of the **Earth**. The effects of the new dimension were introduced in your year 1994, and it is affecting all physical material worlds regardless of their state or dimension.

The effects are changing all physical matter, including atoms, photons, hydrogen molecules and all matter in the eleven creational densities. It is important that this be explained or stated for those that will listen, for it will prove to be verified for those who waiver in doubt. All physical matter is going to change because all thought is changing. It is starting in all of us at a higher level in spiritual form, or what we would "coin" for your discernment, the **One Mind**.

As we told or spoke to you earlier, when we (first) recorded this new dimension, we explained to you that we were told (of it) by the **Paa-tre**, a race (consisting) of a single group-consciousness in what you could observe as the 9th density, that the frequency being emitted from the **black holes** is of one polarity. We now have more data that we can share and explain about its profound effects on all of us who are physical. We know not why this is happening, but (only) that it will change much of all of our lives and conscious experience in a short time.

We, in **Andromeda** are preparing ourselves and our young, as well as trying to express as best as we can to other races what we have learned, so that others may choose to act or not to act in whatever way each acknowledges to do so.

The most immediate changes is in the 11th density, as we are told. To describe it to you in your limited language is nearly impossible, as one cannot express or explain infinity to a first grader or five-year-old in your world. We do not (mean to) imply that you are not capable of understanding, but we are at a loss to explain precisely to you when (because) your languages fall (so) short of true expression of the soul.

But, we (will) try by saying that a dimension (containing) white light contains 72 more frequencies of light and consciousness, and that the levels of consciousness contained within a holographic dimensional picture of the same 72 frequencies, contained in one dimension, has tripled itself in an instant. The 11th density is now beyond description to those (who were) in 11th density, and their mode and quality of (descriptive) language and thought is now inadequate (to explain the change).

Those **consciousness** (aspects) that exist to evolve are having to create whole new realities of communication. An example of what we are trying to express to you is that -- if one million people could not express or explain what had happened to them as a whole or as individuals, this would be very profound to the remainder. That is what happened.

The changes and leaps of consciousness are so profound on the 11th density, those beings cannot relate to it in their present wisdom. They cannot explain "what" it is or "why" it is, because their past ability to be at **One** with their own existence has not prepared them for what has occurred. Their new reality is beyond all experience or expression.

The effects are now beginning to be seen and felt on the 9th and 10th densities, and we as a race are starting to try to be at one with the vibration, so that there will be no interruption in our cooperation and vigilance with your present 3rd density and 4th density realities.

Be it know to you that we cannot express to you what changes you will experience, until we have

experienced them. But, based on the past and future experiences of 9th, 10th and 11th density beings, we already conclude that we may not be prepared to express it.

The beings of the 11th density are having difficulty expressing it themselves, and expressing their experiences to each other of the **Oneness** of their **new consciousness**. In other words, it is like a child who has thoughts but does not know how to speak, and struggles to say the first words, and isn't sure what was said or why. It's first grade on the highest level of consciousness in our universe. We love and share with you. Lose not your faith. Be at one always.

Your brother, **Morenae**

## Dealing With Current Social Crisis

"The most necessary action now, for all of you who are aware, is to do what you are capable of doing to illuminate your degenerated societies. Consciousness is your scale. It always provides balance, which does not fail. It speaks to those (who listen to it) and tells them what to do, and what not to do - to one or all beings who chose to be involved."

"The key to your happiness is in the hands of your **consciousness**. We have perceived that you have arranged your lives not according to yourselves, but according to others. Your disappointments are due to this fact. This kind of conduct of yours is what is limiting your race.

Each one of you is a free soul, a free consciousness. No one is the servant or a slave of anyone else, though the hidden ones would trick you to believe otherwise. Mutual respect is imperative for a healed planetary race. Help is being extended to you if you want it.

Because of our genetic lineage to your race, we would like to be with you during your difficult times. Today, you are a planet and a race that destroys itself in ignorance. Your goal is to uncover the genuine human beings lost deep within yourselves. Always be at one with yourself."

"We have been in communication with many races in discussions regarding militant decision making. We all agree that conflict in the end serves one purpose -- to create fear. And, this we know removes the original intent from creation. We are hopeful that sincerity will gain momentum."

## Some Historical Aspects of Human Physiology and Genetics

Material in brackets [ ] has been added for linguistic clarification

"In your linear time of 3rd density measurement, of 439,231 rotations ago [years], war on a grave scale occurred in your **Solar System**. This aggression occurred against those on your worlds that included not only you **Terrans**, but also those called **Niburru**. This invasion of your systems by **Orion** was led by a queen named **Suttee**. This (war) was destructive on many levels [frequencies] of physicality.

"We will focus tonight on your **Terran physical form**. It matters little of those who hear you, **Alex**, who do not listen. Please share (this) regardless of (any) emotion returned to you in challenge. When your science truly removes their bigotry, they will discover of the wisdom of it (what is said here). The last grave conflict was very harmful to your physical form. Many weapons of destruction, many of atom-splitting (nuclear weapons) have been used. This is the reason for most of your **Terran skin tones**. We shall explain.

"**Orion** was and is most interested in the females of your race. Because of the pro-creation



(reproductive) and genetic strengths. We want to share (the fact) that much of your **Terran history** has been misleading in its truth by those who eventually conquered in control of your **solar system** (those in control rewrote history to hide the truth). **Nibiru** won, but only a short battle, before they and other outposts were forced to leave (the solar system) because of genetic damage.

Your original races were green-skinned. This we know, because of large **copper traces** in your **Terran 22 blood type** (refers to the composite of human genetics which comprise genetic codes from 22 humanoid species). Also, the **pituitary** and **thyroid** (glands) were fully functional (at that time). The genetic damage to these organs was caused by (the) **radioactivity** in (the) air and all things of contact (on all things in the environment). The air was like this for a long time.

" It (the radioactivity in the environment) caused the **genetic memory** of these organs (genetic memory of full-use capacity) being closed and almost atrophied (caused the function of the organs to shut down and the organs to atrophy).

Your world experienced drastic changes in climate and massive magnetic fluctuations. Your different skin tone races are a result of an adema damage to your blood (changes in blood chemistry). It was (then) necessary for survival to create self-sufficient and contained environmental habitats, (both) **above and below the surface**. Much of the fossilization of your **terran remnants** is caused by this radiation of your planet (here they imply that ambient radiation plays a part in fossilization processes).

Your system contained 3 suns at that time. Only two remain (one is on the opposite side of the visible sun, and rotates in such a way that it is **hidden** from view from the perspective of the **Earth**). Your physicality (body) in its original form contained a great balance of zinc, copper, magnesium and iron. Your true (original) blood color was **green**, like your chlorophyll.

Some, we have discovered, even had (blood of a) **gold tint**. As such (at that time) your physicality (body) could survive in a high carbon dioxide (content) atmosphere. Because of this skin color green, the (only) stars in your system that affected your physical form were in the color spectrum of orange-red, blue and green.

" Many of your **Terran races** were stranded on the surface. The genetic changes were the result of radiation damage. Your race (skin color) went from green, to red, to yellow, to black, and then to white. Your white races were then considered then to be **genetically weakest** (**Note**: that should steam some people).

As such, the survivors and descendants of the war were genetically altered and became white through edema (he means anemia?) And they were persecuted and (were) forced to **live underground**, only to surface 5,508 rotations (years) ago to the surface of your world. The **copper blood line** is (now) a small race on your world (**Note**: He has to be referring to the 'blue blood' self-declared nobility), but it is the strongest genetically.

Your **native red nation race** is very strong and easiest to discover and understand (**Note**: this might explain the penchant for abduction of those with 'red' genetic bloodlines, and also the relative genocidal murder of the 'red' races by the white).

The red is the closest to the original form among you. Your physicality had a natural defense to positive and negative frequencies (due to the) copper mineral in your blood (resistance to electromagnetic variation). This lack (now) of copper in your blood has caused a partial loss of brain capacity and nervous system (capacity). Remember (that) your **DNA** contains cellular memory.

It is possible to unlock this memory with (the) use of **minerals such as copper**. Your blood systems (are) adapted (now) to **iron**, because of copper depletion due to (ambient) radiation. We will share more, but we must return now. Be at one, **Alex**.

## Telepathic Statement from Morenae 11/3/96

- Released 11/5/96 National Election Day

"**Alex**, we have already spoken with you in detail of your races' genetic transfers and reincarnation before. I will mention them again when necessary because your path and happiness depend on being able to attain the truth. Yes, we are aware the situation of your planet shows great deviation of the right path in the sincerity period. But, please, if you would try to share this moment in your planets evolution as a preparation for the investments, which will be made in the very near future for your races.

Since the removal of conditions by density technology, your evolution is going to a faster pace, I think you say, than before. **[Note: here Morenae paused in the middle of the talk to listen to information regarding movement of craft around Uranus. He smiled and then resumed]**

We have had to raise the frequency of your planet to move change and enlightenment along. Such a broad word you use, this word 'enlightenment'. It was necessary. This also means great tests of tolerance in situations will be needed, by your races. The most important of these tolerances will be caused by delusionary discriminations between your peoples.

At the present moment your races are carrying in your **DNA** genetics the influences of a thousand centuries, as you count rotations, both the positive and negative aspects. Please understand we are trying to prepare your races for advanced maturity.

At present moment, **many transfers occur** in your planet from **many different cultures and planes**. Each member of the races on and in your planet will naturally exhibit their own mentality. They do and will contradict your habitual cultures.

But, please do not forget that we have told you about mental conflicts, (that they) cause each to go through tests of maturity. We determine your mentalities through the impulse signals we receive from your races chain of thoughts. Now, the selection of man or woman and the situations they transcend are much more difficult, because their preparation (in terms) of the future is in accordance with their level of consciousness.

**Alex**, you cannot help all your races. Each member of your races will feel their essence in (during) the balancing of positive and negative as they have done, and it will be weighed in their own consciousness. Those who prepare and invest will be prepared for the evolution to another density. The countenance of your planet is changing very quickly.

Please don't confuse our compassion for your races with a love for your planet. Please understand that they [two concepts] are separate with our race. We are neither pleased with your worlds riches, nor dismayed by its poverty. We come to hear, to assist in the period of sincerity. The clarifying of the original **intent** in all of us in this '**veedia**' [holograph]. Because of lineage to your races, we returned to you.

Your world is a place of veiled consciousness. In order to be embodied in physicalness, all frequencies should be assembled in a whole intent. The very distresses, the many anxieties, are the result of conflict with the limitless awareness in your races. This is the reason why your planet races cannot attain your **own Selves** [and] you desire to possess everything.

The reflections of your evolutionary state of physicality, causes your races not to live comfortably on your planet. Your present religions cause your races to unify [the idea of] your physical bodies with your abstract egos. You call this "progress". We do not. Stop looking to your physicality to bring you enlightenment. Your bodies are the effect of the cause, which is intent, moved by emotion, which

creates physicality.

During previous past times in your 3rd density, education of the soul took many incarnations of life and death of the physical body. Situations and reincarnations would reflect this system it appears. All beings would transcend your physicalness in accordance with the degree of consciousness attained.

Since it appears that your races, having no concept of the **Law of Consistency**, became very fragmented in extremes. **Religions** became divisions of beliefs, and conflicts among your races took place. The worship of belief systems and idolatry came into existence.

Now, the technology of advanced races in higher densities have taken control of your evolutionary systems, and by means of this systems' control, the evolution of certain dimensions.

**Reincarnations** have become history, and by this means your races, **Alex**, and others [races] than yours, have a probability of DIRECTLY attaining your FULL ESSENCES.

The reason for telling you this truth in all clarity is to free you of the conflicts and contradictions, so your races can attain the truth as soon as possible. So, don't ask us about yourself, ask ABOUT yourself TO your own Self.

If your races cannot attain the truth and cannot be unified with YOUR ORIGINAL **INTENT**, we will not be able to be in touch with your planet races. Since the EGO CONSCIOUSNESS in your races still goes on, and since you cannot break the denial of your inner self, your race becomes detrimental to the planet and to your planetary system.

At this moment, there are many beings who cannot attain genuine respect for **Self** and **Self-Awareness** in our galaxy. They, as well, are being kept under control. Their evolutions are being made in an indirect way. Your races have also been persecuted and manipulated by other galactic races from planetary systems negatively charged, other than your own. Since during your different past time periods they have tried to prove to your ancestors their own TECHNICAL POWER, fear has been CREATED in your races. We have returned, to convey the truth, to erase these fears.

Since your planet is the site of both the most primitive and most high maturity, it is very full of contradictions. Your religions which helped many to evolve, have not been released. Your races have refused to let go of a system of beliefs that have not serviced your planet for the last 453 rotations of your star [years].

Be freeing you of this, and with the use of COMMON SENSE, we hope your races will attain your OWN SELVES, and BECOME FULLY INDEPENDENT. Be at one.

## **The Greys and the Earth Agenda**

- A 1995 **Alex Collier** Lecture

### Interaction Between Gizeh Group and Nazi Germany

The **Greys** made contact with a world governmental body for the first time in 1931. This was in **Germany**. The **Greys** were however turned away by the German government, because it had already committed itself to involvement with the **Gizeh intelligence**. Now, I don't know if you know who **Gizeh intelligence** is, but I will tell you that it is a renegade group of human extraterrestrials that were headquartered under the **Gizeh** plateau in **Egypt**.

They were predominantly **Pleiadians** at the time. **Ashtar** was part of that group, **Kamagol** was part of that group. Even **Jehovah** was part of that group for some time. They did their own thing. They came down here and "**played God**" with us, and people worshipped them as "Gods" because they had this

technology. They abused their power. The Germans were, in the 1930's, building rockets and starting a space program because of their contacts with **extraterrestrials** - the **Gizeh intelligence**.

Technology was developed and used to create weapons, because the German governmental bodies involved were concerned that there was going to be an **alien invasion**. The **Gizeh intelligence** told them that the **Greys** were here. However, there was not an actual invasion, per se, in progress. Weapons, such as sound devices, lasers, neutron bombs, particle beam weapons were created , although many of these were actualized later on in history.

The **Germans** were given a lot of this technology by the **Gizeh intelligence**. These technologies also included free energy devices and anti-gravity technology.

### Tripartite Interaction: US, USSR and Britain

The **United States** was the first to open its doors to the **alien race** known as the **Greys**. I have been told of a contact in 1934, wherein the **Greys** made their presence known to the United States government in Washington State. It wasn't until 1947 that actual contact occurred with the **aliens** and **United States** officials, due to the shooting down of an **alien craft** in **Roswell**, New Mexico.

This pressed the **Greys** into contact earlier than they had anticipated. After this crash at **Roswell** in 1947 the United States, the Soviet Union and the British, at the very highest levels of government, became "blood-brothers".

Now, these governments did not know what **Germany** was really up to at that time in history. The Germans were very very secretive about their contact with **Gizeh intelligences**. What was going on in Germany and what was going on between these other countries were two separate issues.

The **Roswell incident** created more of an urgency to develop a true space program in order to defend the **Earth**. Again, the **United States government** and the **Soviets** thought that there was a threat due to the technologically advanced state of the aliens they had encountered. The true space program was an "underground" development that we are just now beginning to hear about. It was originally financed by members of the [Club of Rome](#).

Now, you will need to do some homework to find out who those members are, and don't be surprised at who you see. We'll talk more about that when we discuss the **moon**. The **Greys** assisted the "**black government**" with the building of some of the first facilities on the **moon** and **Mars**.

Prior to all of this, between 1850 and 1950, there were instances of the mutilation of both cattle and humans. The **NSA**, which was created in the 1950's, knew that **aliens** were responsible. How they knew this, though, I have not been told. I will try and get more clarification on that.

In 1952, the government prepared itself for the realization of ongoing **alien** contact. When our military radar systems started to bring down craft, the **Greys** realized that in order to perform their genetic experiments on such a large scale, in an attempt to genetically save their race, they would need the cooperation of a **political body** of a high caliber. In other words, they had to come to terms.

A select body in the United States was designed to be the liaison between the **Greys** and earth humans. The military was very enthusiastic, in the hope of exchanging raw materials for alien technology. This liaison group, the political structure, was the **National Security Agency**. This is what its original purpose was.

### The Agreement and Contract

In May of 1954, the United States government made the [agreement with an alien race](#). Some of the terms of this agreement featured the exchange of technology of anti-gravity, metals and alloys, environmental type technologies, free energy and medical technologies geared toward dealing with the human body.

All the Greys asked for in return, they said, was to be allowed to study human development in terms of consciousness and emotional makeup, and to be allowed to stay here on Earth. The agreement took place at Holloman Air Force Base.

This single act involving the signing of a "contract" with an extraterrestrial race was the most significant event in human history, because it launched mankind in a direction we were never intended to go in the first place. It also thrust us into a role that we were not prepared for, either, of being host to an alien race.

This also essentially "handcuffed" the Andromedan Council, and those benevolent extra-terrestrial races from being able to take a more active role in our evolution. In effect, it has placed the burden squarely on the shoulders of humanity, to enlighten itself relative to the facts, and to consciously create ascension on an individual basis, because outside help was now unavailable.

The particular treaty was agreed upon between these aliens and the Ultra unit in the NSA, which is in actuality a government unto itself. Now, pay close attention, because this is the first time I have ever mentioned this. The particular document and originally exchanged materials may be found today in the NSA facility called Blue Moon, underneath Kirkland Air Force base in New Mexico.

The entrance to this base is in the Manzano mountains. Also, at this location is the private Department of Energy (DOE) technological base. Currently, the building of free energy devices for use in space is ongoing in this particular facility.

Much of the alien technology has been reconstructed and sent, via a connecting tunnel, to Los Alamos and an area located underneath the cliffsides of Los Alamos canyon, where huge vaults are built into the earth. This facility is 29,000 square feet, and contains laboratories equipped to study light, thought, and pure energy.

This facility is also used as a jail for aliens captured by black government factions.

Now, the NSA is exempt from all laws in the United States, unless it is itself mentioned in any creation of law. This is because of its interaction with alien species and what it sees as necessary intervention into the civil and constitutional rights of the American people.

### The Underground Network and Its Management

Corporations that are currently assisting the various alien groups and the "black government" are:

- o Standard Oil,
- o Lockheed,
- o Northrop,
- o McDonald-Douglas,
- o AT&T,
- o IT&T,
- o the A. Matthews Construction Company,
- o the Robbins Company,
- o the Utah Mining Company,
- o and a host of others.

There was a great deal of private money used by the NSA to build alien technology, and to keep humanity under control, and the status quo secure. Even the CIA doesn't know a lot about the Ultra unit or the Blue Moon unit in the NSA, which deal with alien technology and information.

Now, Alpha 1 and Alpha 2 (under Blue Moon) control compartmentalization, building and applications of alien technology. According to the Andromedans, Alpha 2 is MJ-12, and [MJ-12](#) is at the bottom of the hierarchy, even though we are led to believe that it is at the top.

Alpha 2 also controls the release of information and the security of that information. MJ-12 meets in a facility called the "country club" in the mountains of Virginia. The "country club" is owned by the Rockefeller Foundation. The vital meetings are held underground, and the members of MJ-12 are taken via a small subway to the town of Warrington, Virginia.

From there, they are taken to an underground city called "Ravenrock", which is located just south of the Blue Ridge summit in Pennsylvania. The effort and energy they put into keeping all of this secret is incredible. It's nice to know that a race 2.2 million light years away knows what is going on here.

Most of the underground tunnel system across the United States is between 2,500 and 3,500 feet underground. The Boeing Aerospace Company built and created fuel batteries and power generators to operate this subterranean highway system that is apparently all across the United States. Apparently, in these fuel cells, they mix chlorine and hydrogen and electricity is created, as well as hydrogen chloride, which is then re-separated again into hydrogen and chlorine. The process continues forever, creating electricity forever. It never wears out, apparently.

The planning and implementation for blueprints and designed for the tunnel connections underground was handled by the Navy. The National Research Council was responsible for the underground tunneling systems across the United States. The management of all these facilities is handled by the Department of Energy.

Now, the machines that were built to create this underground tunnel system and the underground facilities were built by the Jarva Corporation of Ohio, the Morrison-Knudson Company out of Boise, Idaho, and the Robbins Company in Washington State. Most of the financing for this program, and all of these facilities, has been done through the NSA.

### Black Project Finance Through Drug Trafficking

Ok. The [New World Order](#) and the "[black government](#)" financed the building the alien bases and underground facilities. How is it that the NSA signed a treaty without going through Congress and did this without anybody knowing about it? The majority of the financing was the result of the CIA creating solutions to impossible situations.

Proceeds from the sale of narcotics (to the American people) have been used to finance these [black projects](#). The one example that I will give you, that apparently is just now coming to the surface, is a book called *Compromise*.

It talks about Bill Clinton's involvement with the CIA, and the import of over \$100 million worth of cocaine, each month for a period of years, into Mena airport in Arkansas, from where it was distributed throughout the United States.

### Secret Bases and Tunnels

There are also underground bases around and tunnel systems that penetrate all throughout the earth. Some of these are millions and millions of years old, built by advanced alien beings who were here in the past, mining our planet for minerals and precious metals. Some of these underground ancient facilities are protected by current earth governments.

As you will notice, the bulk of the underground installations are in the United States, and we are going to talk about where those bases are, and about what information I have been given about them.

- In [Australia](#), there is [Pine Gap](#), located in the center of the continent. Pine Gap is an extremely dangerous place. Many of the things that are being taken from the Earth to the Moon are leaving from Pine Gap. Also, in the Snowy Mountains in Australia there is another base.
- In China, there is an underground base that is US-Alien-Soviet controlled located in Mongolia, in [Xining](#). There is also a *benevolent alien base under Tibet*.
- The Soviet Union. Now, much of the underground hidden space program which developed the lunar bases has been a *covert US-British-Soviet operation* since 1958. Most of it has been launched from the Soviet Union, because of its vast expanse, and no one, anywhere, can see what is coming and going. They did not use the technology that we're used to seeing, these large rockets, to get that stuff up there. The Greys provided anti-gravity technology which allowed them to do this very easily. There is a base at [Serov](#) that is a joint US-Soviet-Alien base. The Andromedans say that this base is very large and very dangerous. There is a base at Karagaj and Sakaeen. There is an ultra-secret level base in the Ural Mountains, north of Serov.
- There are bases in Iran. There is one right smack in the middle of the country, in the desert. It's very large, and apparently there are tunnel systems that run to the Red Sea and to the Indian Ocean. The Masurine Islands, underwater, there is a very large trench where there is also a base.
- In [Africa](#),
  - In Algeria, there is base in the Tahat mountains.
  - in the Sudan, there is an alien base in the Nyala Range.
  - In Zaire, there is an alien base west of Kindu.
  - In Botswana, there is a base at Kamahaki.
  - There is a base at the [South Sandwich Islands](#).
  - In Egypt, there is a base close to the Libyan border, and I understand that the base is as big as the state of Maryland.
  - There is also one west of Cairo, underneath the Giza plateau. There are no aliens there at all right now, I am told, but there are United States NSA personnel in it.
- In [Europe](#):
  - In Switzerland, there is a base under Mount Blanc shared by seven races considered to be benevolent.
  - In Scandinavia, east of Narvik there is a base.
  - In Sweden, there is a base under Gottland island, a private island. How many of you have seen the story of Hangar 18? According to the Andromedans, that particular craft was given to our government by the Andromedans themselves as a good-will gesture to open up dialog and communications. Apparently, they still have not been able to get inside the craft because they still haven't figured how to open it, but what they did was move it to Gottland island off the coast of Sweden. That's where it is now.
  - There have been many attempts by the Andromedans to open up a dialog with the government. The benevolent Pleiadians and a group from Sirius A have also made the attempt, but the first thing they ask the government to do is to disarm itself, because the government doesn't really know what to do with the technology they have, especially with the nuclear weapons. The benevolent races are afraid of what the government might do to them with these weapons. They have offered help in dealing with the problems here on earth if they would only put their weapons away, but apparently the world government's don't want to abandon their killing capability.
- In [South America](#):



- there are bases in the Andes Mountains.
  - In Chile, there is a bases north of Calama.
  - In Brazil, there is a base at Moto Brava Cuinva.
- In the [United States](#), there are bases on one of the borders of Alabama, in Missouri east of Braxton, south of St. Paul, Minnesota, east of Amarillo, Texas. In New Mexico there are bases at [Dulce](#), Datil, and at White Sands. In Arizona, there are bases in the White Mountains and the Superstitious Mountains. In Utah, there are bases underneath Salt Lake. There are bases in Montana, Wyoming and Idaho. In Oregon there is a base under Mount Hood, which is a very significant one, and I will talk more about that one later. It's important, but not in a positive way.
  - In California, there are bases at Twenty-Nine Palms, Death Valley, Edwards AFB, and in Bishop, where there are landing ports. There are also bases in the Mojave Desert and a NASA secret underground base at Crows Landing near Nights Ferry.
  - In Washington State, there are two. There are several in Nevada, including Groom Lake and Sunspot. There are 19 miles of caverns and tunnels in the Yucca Mountains that are used for the construction of gravity craft. This area is also attached to S-4. These facilities were designed and built by the A.A. Matthews Construction Company in Maryland, which was once owned by the Payseur family (See Alex Christophers' Pandora's Box). Now, relative to S-4, the Greys gave our government nine of their craft. Out of that nine, our government duplicated and created 53 other craft. The NSA now has at least 53 of these UFO-type craft, and virtually all of them are sitting on the moon at this time (1995).
  - In Alberta, Canada, there are bases near Calgary. In British Columbia, there is a base near Dawson Creek. In North Bay, Ontario, there is a large NORAD facility.

### Benevolent Facilities

There's **Mount Shasta**, the **Grand Tetons** and **Banff**, Canada, and of course **Mount Blanc** in Switzerland. There is also one in both the Atlantic and Pacific Ocean. I don't know a lot about it, but I can tell you this. I don't know if any of you are aware of the recent efforts of the government wanting to "test sound devices" in the ocean, off the coast of Hawaii and down to New Zealand.

It's the military that is running this. I have been told by the **Andromedans** that the military, in using this technology, is trying to look for a **particular** (benevolent) **mothership** that they know is hiding south of the equator in the Pacific, and that they feel they cannot find it in any other way. They are thinking that the sound will do the trick.

### Geo-Electrical Grid Anomaly Launching Sites

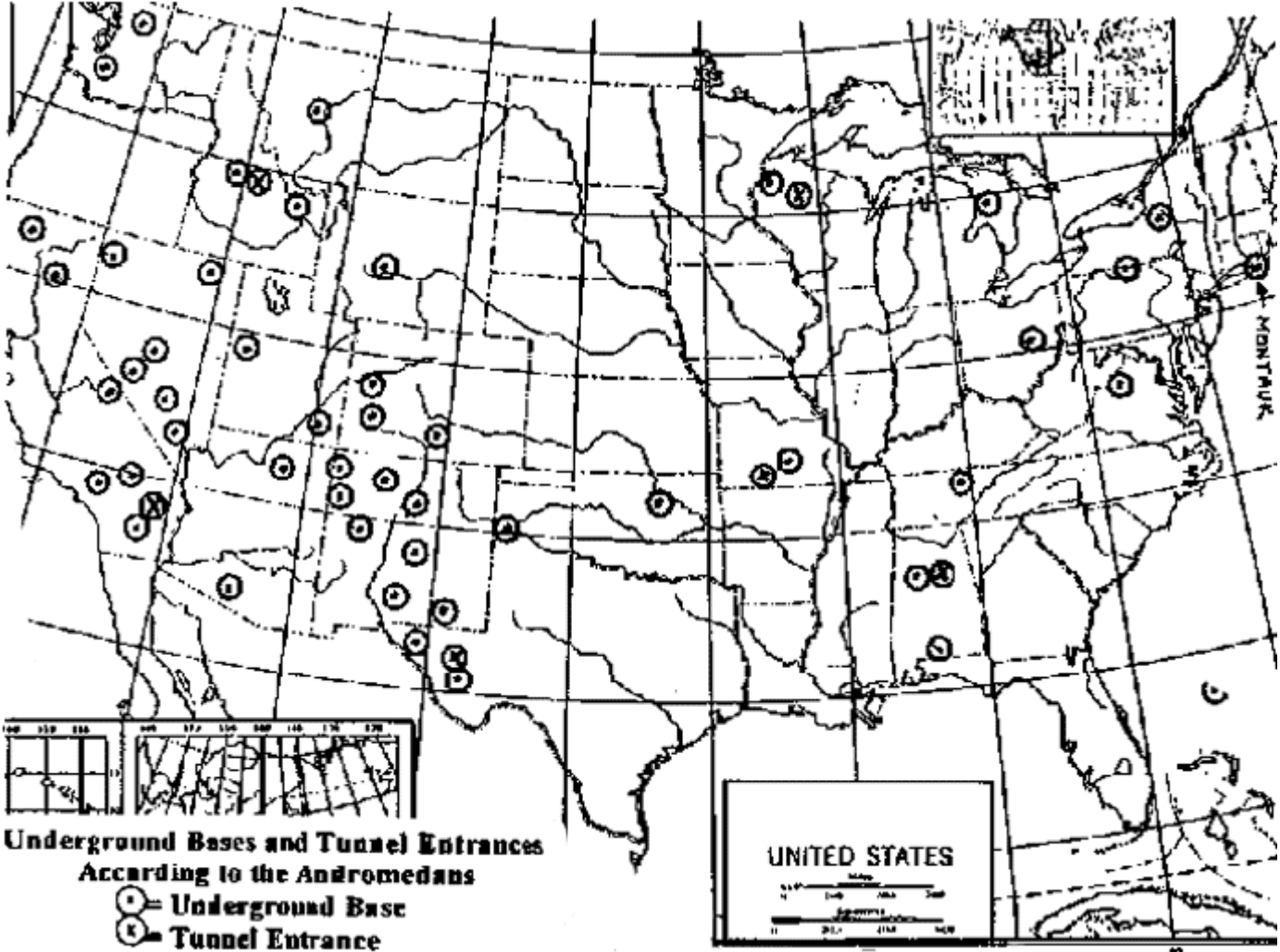
In the Indian Ocean, there is also a base at **Diego Garcia island**. Now, the earth has an electrical grid system around it, and there are times when this grid system shorts out, and where ever it shorts out, it creates anomalies. Well, two places that are predisposed to these anomalies, on a regular basis, are the area of [the Bermuda Triangle](#) and the **island of Diego Garcia**.

My understanding is that when the grid shorts out, gravity becomes null and void. Whatever is caught within that area when the grid snaps back is blown up into space. What they would do is that they would send a craft from the **moon**, hook up a towline to whatever went up from **Diego Garcia**, and simply haul it to the **moon**.

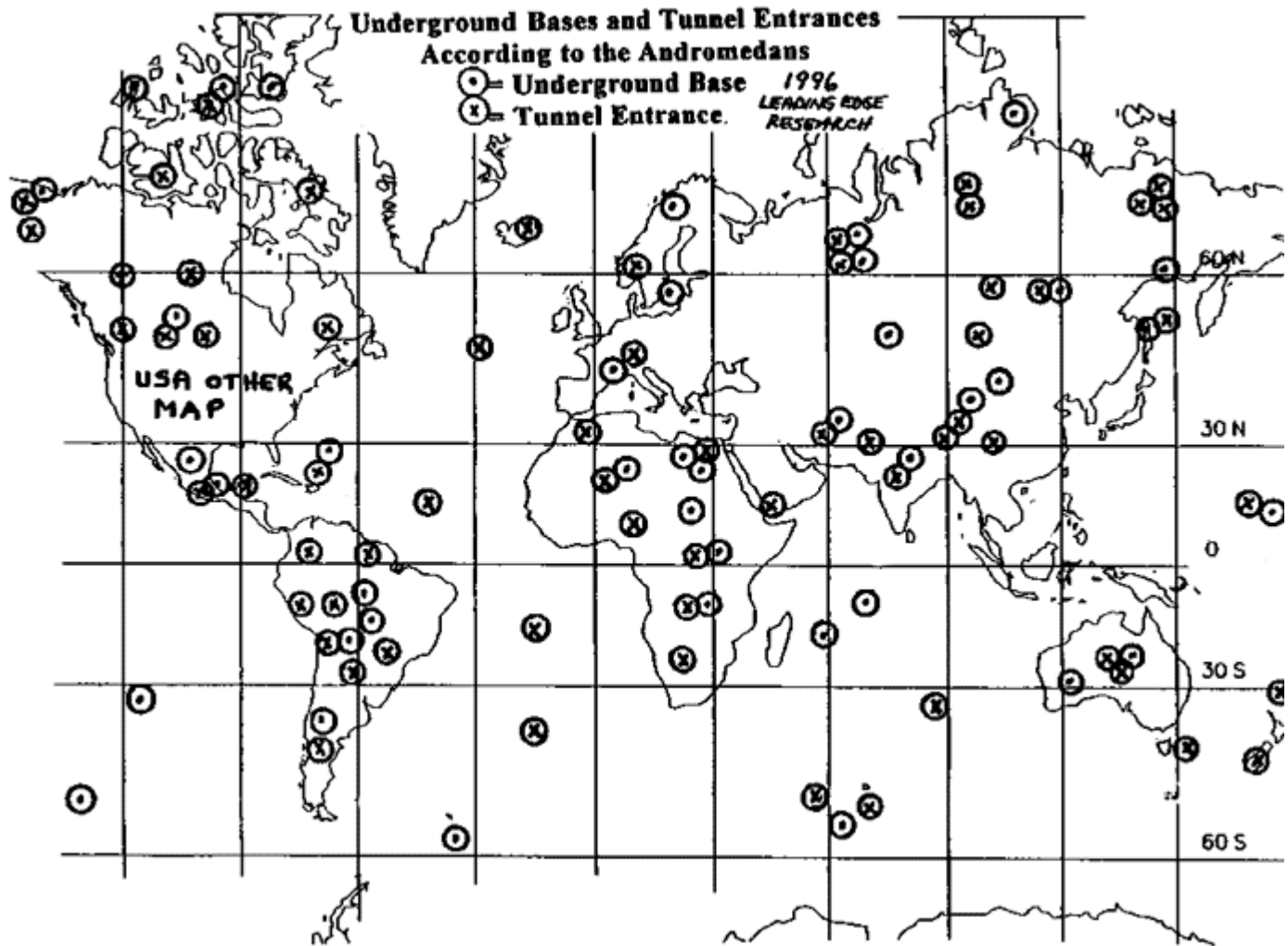
Tractors, bulldozers and all kinds of equipment to build underground bases and to move earth have been "launched" from **Diego Garcia island**. They actually have platforms built, and they slide them out to where the anomaly is going to be, and they just sit there and wait for the anomaly to occur. Boom.

Once it occurs, the item is instantaneously up there in space in the upper atmosphere. Now, this has been going on for more than 30 years, and all the while no one has had a clue.

Underground base illus #1



Underground base illus #2



### Genetic Research At Underground Facilities

The Greys are genetic engineers. They're not the only ones. Most of the extraterrestrials out there are genetic engineers, because they value lifefoms, as opposed to gold and silver. That's their wealth. A lot of the genetic engineering and experimentation that is going on here on Earth is being done now by the Greys, who are also doing the same thing on [Phobos, one of the moons of Mars](#).

They are using this opportunity to try to satisfy their own agenda, which is to create new DNA and genetic stock that is clean enough to foster new physical life forms that are capable of regeneration and birth. As of right now, the Greys are destined for extinction. Through constant interaction and manipulation of the human race, they have created hybrids grey-human children. [Editor note: for further data and pictures, see Matrix II].

There are many problems that come with this. The Greys are really interested in female genetic stock, because all the family lineage's follow the female line, as far as they are concerned.

Many new races have been created this way throughout our galaxy. It's not just something that came about "new" here. It's been going on for a very very long time. Few races today remain as their pure original genetic stock, with the exception of two races that the Andromedan's say are really "clean".

Those two races are the reptilians from Alpha Draconis and the other are those that we know as the Elohim, which are a very ancient race of humans survived the wars in Lyrae.

All other races in this universe, as far as the Andromedans know, are a mixture of hybrid genetic stock. The Greys themselves would like to be free of the Orion Empire, and will have no chance of survival if they do not create or match their body type or genetics with ours. You see, time is running out for them, and we are also evolving at a tremendous rate, on a spiritual level.

So, even though what they're doing is inappropriate, they are caught in a very tough position themselves, because what they are doing to us has been done to them. This does not serve as a justification in any way. When any of these have a hybrid child, they take it outside the atmosphere of the earth so that the child is fully aware of its reincarnational history and has no veil. Apparently, there is some kind of "agreement" that if you are born inside the atmosphere of the planet you have a veil.

The Grey's agenda is to create a slave race, which is currently in full swing for the purposes of control, physical services and labor, sexual energy acquisition, as a food source, a stock for more hybrid experimentation, and as biological material.

Apparently, they feed off of energy. If two people are fighting, for example, we create a lot of energy. They can feed off that energy. Whenever there are wars going on, there are a lot of "ufo" activity feeding off the energy of fear. Also, they are doing extensive research on the capabilities of the human brain and the nature of the soul.

Many people who have been implanted by the Greys are aware of the fact that they have been put on a kind of machine and are "being trained" in some kind of activity. According to the Andromedans, the Greys are "training" humans to fight their war against the Draconians, when they arrive here.

[Editor note: This was also the presumption in [Matrix II](#) when it was written in 1990].

They intend on using humans as their soldiers against the reptilians, while at the same time preparing the planet for its new, soon to be arriving, owners. This has very serious implications for us.

Now, I am not here to promote fear. I don't believe in that, but I am telling you what I have been told to tell you. We have boxed ourselves into this corner, and the only way we can change this is that we have to become consciously aware of what our world is really about, what is really going on here, and that we have to create a space of love. If we can create a space of love, the Greys, Draconians and other controlling races could not handle that kind of vibration. Now, either this has to happen or we are going to ask for some serious intervention here.

[Editor note: See our [January 12, 1997 interview](#) with Alex Collier for the complete discussion on the topic of intervention].

In the case of serious intervention, there will be "war in the heavens" as the Bible has predicted, and the whole thing will be for our sake.

### Ashtar, Haton and "Savior" Scenarios

You know, this talk about "Ashtar" coming down here to save you. Ladies and gentlemen, it isn't going to happen. It just isn't going to happen. It's belief systems. When I was coming up here today, someone was reading some material to me by Haton, who was saying the same thing, "we're going to pick you up and take you to Mars." No thanks, I don't want to go to Mars. [Editor note: That is where the Orion Group is].

Nobody is going to "save" you. According to the Andromedans, if you are sitting here waiting for a 'savior', you're not 'doing the work' yourself. Now, who else [but negative controllers] would come down here and 'take you off the hook'? For what purpose? You'd only re-create the situation again, because

you haven't permanently evolved to the level of becoming your own savior. You haven't learned the lesson, and this is what their strongest message is.

You have to do the work yourself. You are only responsible for yourself. Nobody is going to come down here and take you off the hook. They even said if that even if they do directly intervene, they are not going to baby-sit. That means that we have to get it straight.

We as a race have to come together and decide what it is we want and how it is we want to live. We have to decide how we want to raise our children, what moral and ethical systems we want to have, etc. We don't need to be told by somebody else 'out there' what is best for us. It never works, and it isn't going to work now. Most human beings would rather die than live as a slave. That is just our nature.

Our soul. We need to be free, and we are coming to that point again. We're there.

### The National Security Agency, the Greys, Implants and Human Clones

The Greys are currently (1995) monitoring the brain waves of those they have implanted. The Greys have been implanting people for the last 100 years. So, generations of family members have had implants. The cloning of human beings, of life forms, was taught by the Greys to the NSA.

The art of subversion was taught by the Greys to the NSA. On the two highest levels of human interaction with the Greys, within the NSA, there exist cloned human beings or human beings so heavily implanted, that according to the Andromedans, the NSA no longer considers them to be human beings.

They are part of the Grey group-mind. These people have no free will and are essentially robots and their soul is trapped.

### The Grey Group Mind Complex and Communication System

The Greys clone their own race into a caste system, just like insects. They all basically think the same things at the same time. [ Editor note: As I pointed out in Matrix II in 1990, this is the reason that the Greys have a hard time when you "throw them a curve". They don't do well with the unexpected].

Their minds are like 'radios'. If there are no 'radio waves', they don't do anything. In other words, the Greys themselves have computers which put out a vibratory wave (carrying information), instructing them what to do. If somebody shut off the computers, they would stop in their tracks, because they don't think for themselves.

They are part of a group mind. They are not individualized intelligence, like we are. They would very much like to create us to be like them. Now, this is not the case exactly with the aliens from [Zeta Reticuli 1](#), who have the same technology but use it to heal, not to control. We'll get to that later.

### The Grey Group Mind Conceives of the Creator as a Mind

The Greys consider the Creator as a mind. What has happened is that they have completely detached themselves from their spiritual essence so long ago, that their physical existence and personality has become pure Ego. This is also the orientation of the Draconians, who are pure Ego as well.

Many of the other races genetically altered by the Draconians are also experiencing the separation from their own essence. I don't understand the process or how it works, but they no longer believe themselves to be Spirit, to be an essence. They are in fact trapped, physically and emotionally, in a purely physical existence, and therefore, that is all they see. They literally disown, or fractionalize themselves, away from their spiritual essence.

That no longer becomes a part of them. Human beings have been known to do that to themselves, as well. You can fractionalize your Self into many different personalities. Now, with this dimensional compression that is going on, this why we are seeing a lot of insane things going on.

Ego is now being compressed on itself. It's imploding on itself, and you are finding huge pockets of incredible negativity, not only here, but in other parts of the galaxy as well. On Sirius B there is a terrible civil war going on right now. In Perseus, there are 21 systems getting ready to go to war in a battle between the Orion Group and the benevolent races of the Andromedan Council.

You have to understand, for people in this state of being, they associate their physical life and the ego as the same existence. They are totally detached. Those beings that refuse to acknowledge their spiritual essence and only associate with the physical and the ego are going to be removed from our universe and put somewhere else that is apparently is in the process of being created.

According to the Andromedans, the healing of all Souls in this universe is not possible at this time, because some of these Souls literally threaten the existence of universal consciousness. In other words, they are going to resist and there is no way they are going to make the leap, so they are going to be removed.

[Editor note: See the beginning discussion on "pocket" forming at the beginning of this book].

Pockets will be formed holding them and new universes will be created for them to work on their problem.

The Greys are very sophisticated in mathematics and energy sciences. It has been said that our military, at the time of the Holloman agreement, had an exchange of personnel with these aliens, and that 16 military personnel were supposed to have been taken to the Grey's point of origin.

They left us several of their own. Now, according to the Andromedans it was really 109 human beings that were taken by the Greys, they did not end up being brought to the Grey's point of origin (Zeta Reticuli 2). The humans instead were taken to motherships and to Phobos, where they were experimented on.

### Viral Technologies, Human Cloning and Planetary Surveillance

They have certain viral technologies to the National Security Agency, who in turn passed these technological developments on to lower levels within the military industrial complex. In Africa, we find the testing ground for the AIDS virus. There is a reason for this. This type of biological technology was given to Ultra within the NSA.

One of the NSA facilities that deals with this is under Fort Meade in Maryland. There are 19 acres of underground caverns with some of the most highly technological supercomputers in the world, that were build and designed inside this facility. They have never seen the light of day.

This area, and the area we talked about before at Mount Hood in Oregon, are engaged in massive surveillance of the world's communications. The complex in Oregon is where our military is cloning human beings. I don't know what aliens are involved, but they are cloning human beings there.

### More Historical Review

In the late 1950's the Greys approached the Russians in regard to the idea of mutual exchange and signing treaties but the Russians were already at the time included in the proceedings of the NSA, and chose not to sign an independent treaty, because they knew full well that the Greys would try to pit the



United States against Russia. It is, in fact, and I have gotten this straight from Vissaeus, the Soviet Union that informed John F. Kennedy of the presence of the Greys during the Cuban missile crisis.

The Andromedans have stated that the Russians were trying to blackmail the U.S. into sharing the alien technology. Thus, the Russians put the missiles in Cuba in order to attempt to intimidate the United States. The Russians became increasingly aware the NSA and the CIA were developing incredible technology and were not sharing it with the Soviet Union, as was the original agreement shortly after [the Roswell incident in 1947](#).

Apparently, Kennedy asked the CIA three times if the Russian allegations were true. The CIA lied twice to Kennedy, even though nuclear weapons were only 18 minutes away from striking the United States. They just lied to him. This prompted Kennedy to want to "scatter the CIA to the winds".

This is one of the more important reasons the "[black government](#)" saw Kennedy as a threat, and why Kennedy died prematurely. It was the desire of President Kennedy that some of this technology would reach the common people, and be used for the betterment of mankind.

This was one of the reasons that he launched the public space program, in anticipation of the possibility that the people could share in some of this technology. [Editor note: some of the data in the next paragraph duplicates some data given in a previous lecture, shown before, but not all of the data]

Now, in 1953, satellites and radar showed large objects coming toward the Earth, and these were Grey, time-traveling motherships. They were the same craft seen near Venus in 1787, 1788 and 1789. In 1645, it was reported that "a large moon" was seen near Venus, and was seen coming and going until 1767.

The same type of incidents happened in the vicinity of Mars on November 25, 1894, when a large ship was seen illuminating part of Mars. The same thing happened with Mercury in 1789, the Sun in 1859, and this same body that sits out there today, has been dubbed Vulcan. It's a [large mothership](#).

During the total eclipse of July 29, 1878, astronomers saw two large planetary bodies the size of Venus between Mercury and Venus. According to the Andromedans, these bodies were Pleiadian and Andromedan motherships that had traveled back in time and were observing the Greys, who were at the time orbiting around the Sun.

In 1783 and 1787, huge bright lights were reported on the moon, mistakenly reported as volcanoes, they then lit up the dark side of the moon. In February 1894, a comet was photographed striking a large dark object in our solar system. It happened to have wings, and according to the Andromedans, this was a Draconian mothership.

The same phenomena occurred on April 4, 1892, and the Draconian ship was about one third the size of the moon, about 700 miles in diameter, and it had wings. Another Draconian mothership was observed on January 27, 1912. It was 250 miles in length and 50 miles wide and resembled a crow. It was sitting on the moon.

### Religious Programming of Human Cultures

Now, ladies and gentlemen, I don't want to offend anybody, but I am going to tell you just the way it has been presented to me. Ok? All you have to do is listen. If it doesn't feel right for you in here, then dismiss it. If it does feel right, and you get chills, then maybe you should start paying attention to it.

Many religious operations have been undertaken by the Greys over the past 500 years for the purposes of manipulation and control of human belief systems, and to get us to compromise our free will to a



'savior-like image'. Under these false pretenses, the Greys would be absolved from creating karma for themselves. Instead, they let us create the karma ourselves. It's such a set-up, it really is.

The power of belief systems can be used as fuel for the game of seducing people into believing that certain things are 'true'. By the power created by these conscious thoughts, we can literally make these things occur and come true, whether they benefit us or not. These are real spiritual dynamics at work, here, and they are being used against us.

According to the Andromedans,

"Our physical bodies, and matter, are the embodiment of ideas or belief systems. Our universe consists of ideas and thought systems, condensed and turned towards itself, to create and originate spirit and energy."

In other words, we really are "Gods". We really can do anything we want to do. They continue:

"We of earth have evolved only in terms of technical and material sciences. Our spiritual evolution for the most part has been suppressed from us by a group of extraterrestrials, now the 'black government' or the New World Order."

Because, upon learning of these spiritual truths, the NSA and the world government realizes that everything they have been trying to do, according to the Andromedans, could be swept away in a day, should humanity become enlightened.

If a billion people come to the realization and decision that this is going to change, that we no longer want the current reality, then it will literally change with the setting and the rising of the sun. But, they stress that we need to be clear about what we want, which is part of the decision and responsibility that is ours. So, if we are going to create it, we have to take responsibility for it.

### The Shroud of Turin

According to the Andromedans, this one example of extraterrestrial manipulation and an assault on our belief systems. The holographic image on the shroud was created by the Greys in order to strengthen a belief in a "savior".

This belief system assists their plan for control, because humanity would love to give their power away to someone that appeared to be a true and legitimate messiah, because they have been taught to do that. The Greys know that few people truly want to accept responsibility for their own evolution.

Most would rather be told what to do, than to realize the situation and take appropriate action necessary to free themselves.

### A Staged "Second Coming"

To further Grey manipulation on the belief-system level, there is also a plan in development, according to the Andromedans, to play out a staged "second coming". This will occur shortly after the destruction of the world economy. We are not very far away from that. Maybe six years at the most.

This being will be a cloned biological human being, who will be holographically be imprinted with information regarding spiritual truths contained in all earth religious and metaphysical systems (that the Greys have already implanted on the planet). He will strongly profess the Hindu philosophy.

Why, I don't know, but this is what they're saying. The Andromedans continue, saying that the intent of this being will be evil, that the being will not have a soul. It is in fact a robotoid. A synthetic clone. The Greys have this kind of ability to stage this with their technology. This individual will be "the image of the man on the shroud of Turin".

"The "Anti-Christ" will not be the evil soul portrayed in the Bible. In fact, the "Anti-Christ" will (ironically) be someone who tries to express the truth, and who sees the United States government as the cause of all this evil."

This is what they've said. Now, I have to add this, in defense of that belief system. [The Vatican](#), in 1960, admitted that there were 14 plagiarisms in the New Testament. They refused to say what they were, but they said there were 14 of them. In other words, it wasn't "God" who wrote it, but they changed it, and they admitted it.

So, you do with that piece of information what you want, ok? But, everybody is believing that this kind of event has to happen, and by us believing it has to happen, we're going to create it. And, they are sitting up there laughing at us.

### The Incident At Fatima

The Greys are responsible for the Fatima episode in Portugal, where the Virgin Mary supposedly spoke to the children. In fact, according to the Andromedans, this was a holographic image of a woman, professed to be the Virgin Mary, "the mother of Jesus Christ."

During this incident, "the sun" supposedly "fell from the sky" and "miraculously healed people". Using Grey technology, these apparent "miracles" did in fact occur, but they used light and sound beamed at these people to effect these changes. Now, this is technology that has been here on the earth for at least the last 100 years or so, but it is against the law now in most places in the United States --- because it works.

Color and sound technology. The reason that color and sound work is because the entire universe is a holographic projection, turned inside of itself. It's all a holograph. Virtually all the people present at Fatima were implanted during the "missing time" phase of this episode.

### "Jesus" and "Mary" Are Composite Characters Created by Council of Nicea

A large ship positioned itself in front of the sun to create this occurrence. The reason that this is not a "true miracle" is because [the Biblical Jesus is a composite character, and as such is an allegorical myth.](#)

The Virgin Mary is also a composite character. These composites were made for the purpose of uniting religions of the ancient Roman empire, so that their resources were not being used to constantly stop religious wars between different factions.

From 310 AD to 325 AD, the Council of Nicea created these composite characters. Some books that discuss this truth are Holy Blood-Holy Grail, Antiquities Unveiled, The Messianic Legacy, The Council of Nicea: Gnosis and the Law.

Reincarnation was "written out" of the Bible by Justinian and Theodora in 553 AD.

### Pollution and Population

In the 1950's, the so-called meetings of the JASON society were triggered by information given to the Ultra unit in the NSA by the Greys about the world situation, regarding the subjects of pollution and our population. It was at this particular time that the Greys offered little assistance or sharing of technology regarding environmental issues. This has persisted, even until today.

The [Pleaidians](#) have, in fact, offered more solutions than any other group to date, but they were turned away by the NSA. This prompted the first of [three "alternatives"](#) that are often discussed in "ufo circles" today. These "alternatives" were in fact a reality.

"The "[New World Order](#)" is in a major predicament. The Greys are 2,500 years ahead of us technologically. The "[black government](#)" is afraid to tell us the truth concerning this reality, because they fear a revolution, overthrow and self-preservation for the people who will want their scalps." This is what the Andromedans are saying. Two large motherships are on the planet now hiding in the ocean (1995). One is below the equator and the other one is in the Atlantic. I don't know who they belong to, but they are here.

My feeling is that they are benevolent in nature, because the government has actually talked about implementing "alternative 4", which was to create a controlled pole-shift, and the Andromedans have said that they would not allow this to happen. So, my feeling is that these ships are, in effect, there to "anchor" the planet on its axis.

### Attacks on the "Space Program"

Aliens have been more openly attacking us in space as time as progressed. It started with the Russian Mars probe, when it was destroyed. The Mars Observer was captured by reptilians on Mars. Also, closer to home, on December 1993, a Landsat satellite disappeared in orbit. It just winked out of existence.

In August of 1993, the European Space Agency lost two communication satellites. Again, they just vanished from orbit. A Canadian Telsat was destroyed in our atmosphere on January 15, 1994, and was seen crashing to earth.

This was shot down by the Greys. Again, I don't know why. A NASA Satcom-3 communications satellite vanished in May of 1979. It was just taken. Two Soviet Molniya satellites just vanished from orbit.

### Governments Ask for Help With Greys - Draconians Respond (Hale-Bopp)

Here's a scenario. The benevolent races have told the world governments that would help them, but they would have to dismantle their nuclear weapons. The earth governments don't want to do this, because they don't know who to trust because of their own activities.

However, the world government is so desperate to get rid of the Greys, that they apparently have put a "call" out asking for help, using the SETI program. Well, the Andromedans have told me that there is a group that has offered to help our earth governments with the problem of the Greys, and even to give them weapons to fight the Greys.

The ones who responded are the reptilians from Alpha Draconis. Ironically, the only real enemy the Greys have and that human beings on Earth have. Now, interestingly, the Greys actually work for the Draconians. It's all part of a setup. We will invite them in here, there will be no battle, and once they're here, we'll never get rid of the Draconians.

### The Line of Defense Against the Orion and Draconian Groups

The Pleadians are assisting the Andromedan Council in an attempt to quarantine our solar system from the invading forces, namely the Orion Group and the Draconians.

The quarantine defense line is between Uranus and Pluto, and consists of a mixture of benevolent races, both physical and non-physical. Included are groups from the Pleidian system, the Arcturus system, Andromeda, a group from Sirius A, Reticulans, and others.

This line of defense is really like a last resort, because apparently two huge Grey motherships have already been turned back that were on their way to Earth and Mars. There were casualties on both sides during this process.

## The Underground Alien Population in 1995

There are currently (1995) over 15,000 Greys under the United States, and they are a renegade group of Reticulans who have not been to Reticuli for hundreds of thousands of years. They have been traveling through space in their "arks".

Before they came to Earth, a process which also involved [time travel](#), they were residing in the Sirius B system. The Andromedans have huge mother ships on Jupiter, the moon of Gandymede and the moon Demos.

I don't know if they were actually on Jupiter when the comet hit, but they probably weren't. There are 3,000 greys on the moon (1995).

## Reptoid Redoux

There are approximately 1,833 reptilians living underneath the United States. Their underground habitat ranges from a depth of 100 miles to 200 miles beneath the surface of the Earth. They generally live in caverns and the ancient tunnel systems created hundreds of thousands of years ago.

They are not benevolent, and every once and a while they come up for a contact. They have been seen in New York City, Missouri, Chicago and in the Southwestern states. These areas happen to be the largest areas, coincidentally, for missing human children, numbering in the thousands. The Andromedans have stated that 31,712 children have been taken by the reptilians over the last 25 years.

In **Linda Moulton Howe's** book, [Alien Harvest](#), there is mention of human body parts being seen in underground bases. The Andromedans confirm that we are being used for food. The Greys use our blood and the reptilians consume live human flesh. Their favorite human food is children.

[Editor note: Not to belabor the point, but this material is discussed in great detail elsewhere in this section].

## More on the Subject of Walk-in's

The Greys are searching for walk-in's because of their desire to learn about the human Spirit. Walk-in's are necessary at this particular time. They are higher evolved souls. There are 72,000 walk-in's on the planet right now (1995), and are part of the Andromedan Council. In the next three years, 72,000 more will be coming.

[Editor note: Gee, that's 144,000. Where have we seen that number before?].

All this is to balance the negativity being created. Because of the Council's laws of non-intervention, the Andromedan Council felt it necessary to intervene in another way that would not violate Council directives. Thus, the walk-in's, who are earth human beings, are here to do that work. It's a "back-door" approach.

There are 1,531 actual human benevolent extraterrestrials on our planet right now, and where they are I don't know. But, they are here to record, report, observe and possibly assist some of the walk-in's. At some point they will be leaving, but they look just like us in our everyday lives.

## Washington D.C Hasn't A Clue What's Happening

The regular government in [Washington, D.C.](#) hasn't a clue what is going on. They really don't. The "black government" itself consists of various levels. At the top they know everything.

The lower levels only know small pieces. Knowledge is very compartmentalized, need-to-know basis. The total picture involves outrageous deceit and subversion of the public trust.

## Our Solar System and Earth's Future

- A 1995 Lecture by **Alex Collier**

[**Editor Note:** For this lecture series, an attempt was made to only include material and narrative that is not included elsewhere in this book. Some duplicated data is included in order to preserve continuity.]

### Lecture

This is an interesting lecture, if I say so myself. There is some very specific information in it. I am not going to pretend that I understand all of the things that are happening that I am going to be telling you about. I am learning, just like you about all of these things. Let me read you something:

"All of life strives to discover itself, and stretch its boundaries of self-awareness. Conscious life forms make decisions regarding their motivations. They also, at some point, create a vision of what will best serve their personal agendas or journey of growth."

Tonight, I am going to share with you a probability of our **solar system's** future, which also includes us here on earth. The universe is changing, evolving and creating right in front of us. Some of the changes have already occurred on our ninth, tenth, eleventh and our new twelfth density. According to the **Andromedans**.

"We and our level are just beginning to experience the feelings of change. We have not yet experienced the real movement and display of change in our galaxy, as of yet."

### What will the changes be? How will we experience them? When will they happen?

These are all good questions. No one has all the answers yet. There is, however, one answer to consider, and that is by the end of October 2013, according to the **Andromedan Council**, all consciousness in this universe will be 4th density that is now 3rd density. Some of us, by that time, will actually be carrying 5th density light-bodies with us. We will also have experienced a **natural pole shift** of the planet of 17 degrees, putting the new north pole near **Saudi Arabia**. So, start looking for your alternative sources.

We are about to discover the **real power and love of creation. Is-ness, God**, generator of dimensions, whatever you want to call it. The essence that created our universe, or the essence that creates energy that we use to create and manifest, is both inside and outside our universe.

This is apparently the first time that it has been actually discovered by dimensional beings. The **Andromedans** and other races are aware of other dimensional universes within our universe, as well as other completely physical universes and dimensional time continuums. They are also aware of their vibratory rate and other basic elements which differ from those in our own universe.

On March 23, 1994, nineteen suns in our galaxy went through pole shifts. The north and south poles experienced either a 90 degree or 180 degree slip. The **Andromedans** feel that this is just the beginning. Now, this is the first time this has ever happened, and it all happened at once. It's a very significant thing in the universe. It doesn't mean a lot here, yet, but out there it means a tremendous amount.

Changes are occurring in all the stars that are 8 billion years old or older, and there is something going on here. This phenomena occurred simultaneously with the emanation of the **sound and color**

(aquamarine) **frequency** being carried into the universe from all the **black holes**. Nothing before has ever come out of black holes before since this initial creation of our universe, 23 trillion years ago.

### **This Type of Universe Change Also Gave Birth to Our Universe**

The big bang. How the Andromedans explain this is that apparently much of the energy and matter that we have in our universe, including us as energy sources, as souls, as consciousness, came from someplace else. In that other place, as it was evolving, there were certain energies that simply could not evolve with it, or they chose not to. Whatever the reasons were, pockets of "resistance" were formed, and as that universe went through its shift, these "pockets" grew until they burst. When they burst, matter just exploded and went everywhere.

Almost every galaxy has a black hole at its center, because it is a "portal" to somewhere else. Now, what is happening now is that our universe is starting to shift, and "pockets" of resistance are starting to form in our universe containing negativity.

What is on the other side of the black holes is unknown. It's an absolute "don't go" area, even for projected consciousness - no information comes back. Yet, now this sound and color frequency is now emanating from all of them as of March 23, 1994. What is even more interesting is that this frequency is CODED with programmed data that is affecting all the energy frequencies and dimensions in our universe.

Now, according to the Andromedans, there are 11 prime creational densities, each containing within itself evolutionary densities. This new 12th creational density that has appeared is connecting all of the other densities all the way down. Now, instead of you having to change your physical form to evolve into a different form for a specific density.

My understanding is that based on their preliminary findings, certain souls will literally be able to walk into the next densities, instead of having to change physical form and makeup. This frequency carries the color of aquamarine on our third density level, and another color on the other dimensional levels, even though the totality is only one color and one sound. According to the Andromedans, we should prepare for a huge leap in consciousness, whether we are ready or not. We will start to see this color in our rainbows.

What will this consciousness leap be like? According to Vissaeus, it will be sudden to some and complete in its effect for some individuals. A lifting of the "veil" will occur, and you will remember your true essence. You will suddenly know everything. To others, it might be slower process, but it will involve a growing awareness of the nature of ones environment.

Now, the essence of what is happening is that it is a reintegration of our present dimensional levels into a new frequency pattern. It will also add a new color to each dimension. As this energy continues to form and build its polarity, it is drawing the existing primary creational densities upward to it.

The single frequency at the 12th is drawing everything up to it. This frequency, according to the Andromedans, contains profound awareness, which has already changed the 11th, 10th and 9th density awareness levels already.

### **New Type of Souls Appearing in the Universe**

New souls have also appeared that have an awareness beyond anything known in our universe. My understanding is that a lot of this information comes from beings in higher dimensions that are talking with the **Andromedans** about what they are going through.

These **new souls** have not made contact with any being yet, but according to the **Andromedans** these new souls are in an observational mode. There is no name given to them yet. Because nobody knows what they are.

### **Consciousness Evolvement Rate Increased Tenfold**

Because of this new frequency, evolvement of consciousness has been sped up almost tenfold from its normal rate of evolution.

A lot of you, I'm sure, are experiencing things moving very quickly on all kinds of consciousness levels.

### **New Frequency Has Purpose and Direction**

This new frequency does not carry a balance of positive and negative polarity, which also implies a specific purpose and direction. What that is at present unknown.

### **Four Other Universes Are Experiencing The Same Thing**

This frequency and density shifting is also happening in four other universes at the same time it is happening here.

## **Current Moon Bases & Their History**

- A 1995 Lecture By **Alex Collier**

[ **Editor Note:** We have tried not to duplicate other information given elsewhere in this book in this lecture, other than material included for continuity. Consult the different Index for further data. The other material on the moon starts on previous pages]

### **More on Early Moon History**

We're going to talk about the moon, and we're going to focus on the far side that we don't see. As I said in other lectures, the moon originally came from Ursa Minor and is 6.2 billion years old. It was one of four moons around the 17th planet of the system referred to in the Orion tongue as "Chowta". It was an outpost for members of the Orion Group and was at one time, according to the Andromedans, inhabited by as many as 5 million military members from the Orion Group.

The moon was purposely put into the tail of a planetary asteroid, which brought it across the galaxy to our solar system, more than 11,000 years ago. The origin of the moon was not from the earth, which is the theory that is taught in schools. The moon is older than the earth. This same asteroid which dragged the moon here circles our galaxy every 25,156 earth years. The moon has been inhabited periodically in its history for 1.8 million years. Now it's being inhabited again, and many of the original structures on the surface were destroyed during the Black League wars, which was a battle fought by humans against the Orion Empire.

The true military complex was underground. Entrances were at both poles, the Taurus mountains and Jules Verne crater (far side) and Archemedes (near side); all these were the original entrances when the Orion Group was there. However, the secret government has created more openings and is currently expanding the underground complexes. The expansion is for the operation of private scientific and military agendas for the New World Order.

Many of the craters on the moon were used as spacecraft hangars. Large craters were capable of



housing 200 or more craft. Some of the craters are as much as 170 miles wide. The personnel consisted of half human-half Grey, and half human-half reptilian. The surface bases consisted of nine domed cities. The vegetation was grown inside these domed structures. Small lakes were scattered around the surface. The remains of these domed structures were discovered by NSA astronauts, the Russians and the Apollo astronauts.

## **The National Security Agency Goes to the Moon**

The NSA astronauts were there in 1958. They have been there ever since, as has a secret portion of the Russian government called the "Black Guard". Upon arriving on the surface of the moon, the NSA astronauts (with their Grey "tour guides"), were taken to the underground facilities where the remains and skeletons of reptilian-like beings and human beings, as well as Orion technology, were located.

This location has been identified by the Andromedans as underneath the crater designated "Jules Verne" on the far side of the moon in the southern hemisphere, and this underground facility is approximately the size of New York State. These underground facilities contain huge lakes, transplanted earth planet life, and alien manufacturing equipment that was abandoned and left there from the previous occupants of the facility a long time ago.

There are also food storage facilities and spacecraft hangars, which are also now being used and operated by human beings from Earth. Alien writing and script is evident on the walls of hallways connected some of the areas of the facility. Also discovered were eight sealed vaults. Information regarding the contents of the vaults has not yet been disclosed to me.

Artificial environments are being created all the time to house hand-picked personnel by the world government. The Andromedans project a potential population on the moon of 600,000 based on the amount of expansion work currently in progress. Much contact between world order faction and non-friendly alien factions is occurring on the moon.

The operation of these facilities was managed by the NSA and the Russian Black Guard (1947), although the British were later brought on into the operation, primarily for reasons of financial funding. As mentioned before, the NSA currently has 53 earth-built gravity craft stationed on the moon, fulltime.

## **Planetary Defense Weapons Built on the Moon**

Weapons are being built on the moon, such as particle beam weapons, nuclear bomb-satellites, anti-matter weapon systems and plasma beam weapons. The reason these weapons are being built on the moon is because if there was an invasion of Earth, the moon is considered our first line of defense.

How did everything get up there? Outside of using anti-gravity technology which the Greys had given the NSA, anti-gravity anomaly areas were also used.

[Editor note: see references in index to Diego Garcia and [Pine Gap](#)].

Alien technology is being used to create an atmosphere on the moon to permit extended habitation, and this process is taking a great many years to accomplish. In the meantime, food is being grown underground. There is a military base on the far side of the moon.

The first manned mission and landing on the moon was in 1958 by the Russians and the NSA, as was previously stated, and it became an official "colony" in 1961. I'm talking about the facility that was as large as New York State. The structures that were built on the surface were designed by JPL. These domed structures were built first on the moon, to test them, and then on Mars.

One of the other corporations that was very important in this effort, and who actually did do the

construction, was the Bechtel Corporation, who has a covert construction team that works with the NSA.

Now, the reason we only see one side of the moon is by design. The "dark side" of the moon truly represents the dark secret of how long extraterrestrials have been watching the Earth. Large mass structures, functioning as weights, have been designed into the structure of the moon to keep it from rotating on a normal basis, and they are located at both poles. These are magnetic in nature.

When the Apollo astronauts landed on the moon, we had already been there for some time. The NSA had already established a colony there eight years earlier, and the technology involved was not shared with the lower echelons in NASA or even the military. NASA was used as a "blind" to keep the people of the United States ignorant of what was really happening in space, and is still fulfilling that function.

Some of the greatest scientific minds on our planet who have vanished without a trace were taken to the moon and to Mars in an attempt to start a brand new society. Engineers, architects and people from every walk of life went there.

### **Alternative 4: Stage a Controlled Pole Shift**

**Q:** I know what Alternative 1, 2 and 3 were. What was **Alternative 4**?

**A:** Remember that at one time the world government was colonizing Mars. They built a huge base there that at one time held 300,000 people. In March of 1989 it was invaded by the Orion Group, who destroyed the base. The Orion Group is not friendly to us. Since the world government realized there was now no place to go, they had to come back here.

According to the perception of the world government, population is a "problem", and the corporations have polluted the environment. The fourth alternative is to stage a controlled pole shift while they are safe in their underground facilities, in order to eliminate most of the planetary population and artificially "cleanse" the environment.

Right now (1995), the earth is tilting, and the wobble is 72-85 feet every 14 months and its getting wider

[Editor note: This is referred to as the [Chandler Wobble](#) in geophysics].

The implementation of Alternative 4 involves the placement of strategic nuclear weapons underneath the South polar ice cap and detonate them, they could cause the cap to slip, which would cause the planet to rotate 90 degrees on its axis. Within 24 hours, 83-85% of the population of the planet would drown.

The Andromedans, who have technology 4,700 years ahead of us, have said they would not allow this to happen. This might indicate why the world order is spending so much time arming itself on the moon, because they think they are going to be able to "deal" with things when help comes. They won't be able to.

The moon will simply be pulled out of orbit, moved away from earth and dealt with by the Council.

[ Moon bases #1 ]

GENERAL POINT-OF-INTEREYD DISTRICTION: FRANKL SIDE OF MOON



GENERAL POINT-OF-INTEREYD DISTRICTION: FAR SIDE OF MOON



[ Moon bases #2 ]



[ Moon bases #3 ]



[ Moon bases #4 ]



[ Moon bases #5 ]



[ Moon bases #6 ]



[ Moon bases #7 ]



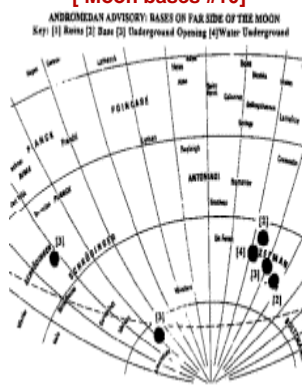
[ Moon bases #8 ]



[ Moon bases #9 ]



[ Moon bases #10 ]



[ Moon bases #11 ]



[ Moon bases #12 ]



[ Moon bases #13 ]



## Clones and Creation of Ourselves

This evening, the lecture will be on clones, weather modification and the creation of ourselves. It's nice of you to come. It's going to be, as Ed Sullivan would say, an action-packed evening.

### Operation Deep Freeze: Planetary Manipulation Program

Now, we've all heard of a [world government](#). It's not just a group of bankers and politicians. In order to have some teeth and to make the governments do what they want, and to be able to control and manipulate governments and world events, they have to have another organization. This organization, from what I have been told by Morenae, started originally in the CIA, shortly after it became the CIA in the 1950's.

This operation, which exists today, is called Operation Deep Freeze. The way it works is that members of the CIA, FBI, NSA, KGB and Mossad are "declared dead", given false identities and put into active service in the capacity that they can go to any country, having total anonymity, do what they want and they can't be touched. They are outside all laws. In 1988, according to Morenae, there were 12,310 of these people. Today, there are over 26,000 of them.

What brought this whole thing up is that the lecture I did last Saturday, a gentleman brought up something about a mark on the palm of the hand. So, I took that information and went to Morenae. I said, "Well, what about this?". Well, I opened up a can of worms. I had no idea. Anyway, this group is called Deep Freeze.

It's called that because they're all supposed to be "dead" but they're not, and it is these individuals that basically run messages back and forth between world governments. In other words, messages on what to do, when to start a war, when not to start a war, when to bomb, when to kidnap, etc. It is also this same group that is in charge of the doubles and clones.

Now, folks, some of this might be really hard for you to understand, or to even relate to. I'm just here to offer the information. I don't have a problem with this information. I'm just telling you where I'm coming from. Now, I'll start and I'm going to have to give you specific times, dates and background information so that you can go back and try to prove it wrong. Okay?

I asked for specific information because I know that on the "believability scale" this is pretty tough. Again, this information is what the Zenetaens (race from **Andromeda**) have provided me with.

### Regarding Henry ....

Okay. On January 26, 1979, Nelson Rockefeller, the ex-Vice President of the United States, was murdered. He did not die of a heart attack "making love to his secretary", as most of us have been told. When he passed away, or was killed, his next in command was Henry Kissinger, who was apparently a Rockefeller devotee, and Kissinger thought he could take Nelson's place as far as helping to run the [Rockefeller Empire](#).

On February 4, 1979 Kissinger left for London from Washington. Now, this is just after the funeral for Nelson Rockefeller. From London he went to two secret destinations in France, then back to London. At 11pm, he left Heathrow Airport in a private jet back to Washington, D.C. He was accompanied by his wife, now his ex-wife, Nancy.

According to Morenae, there were 26 Earth-built spacecraft watching the plane. At 7:12 pm, Eastern Standard time on February 5, 1979, all contact with Kissinger's plane was lost. Now, I'm giving you the specific information so that you can go back in time and try to disprove this or validate it, whatever the case may be. The plane never arrived in Washington. Several days later, his aides claimed that he was

"on vacation" somewhere. According to Morenae, the real human being Henry Kissinger has never been seen or heard from again. He was cloned.

On March 9, 1979, film clips of Henry Kissinger were put together for it to appear that he was doing a real interview on a newscast. The same thing occurred on March 25, 1979, for a hoax television interview on Meet the Press. According to Morenae, if you listen carefully, questions put to "Kissinger" are not answered but he says something else.

They didn't know where Kissinger was when they created these mock broadcasts, and they didn't want to create a panic within the structure of the government, because Kissinger had been carrying vital intelligence information back and forth.

### **Maldekian Redoux: A Shadow of Your Smile**

Now, the Rothschild family, and those close to it, are the souls of the leaders of the former Maldek, a planet that was destroyed in the past and now remains as the asteroid belt. They have continued to be reborn in the same family in order to retain their control.

Many members of the shadow government in the United States and many individuals in Russia are also souls who were conscious of themselves and originated on Maldek at one time. Most of these Maldekian souls who were physically incarnate in Russia have been removed, and according to Morenae this was done by a group of Pleiadians, who apparently have a huge base in Russia and are actively involved on that end.

There are still a large group of these souls having their origin with Maldek that are incarnating in human form, and conscious of who they are. They're all into war, hate, greed, power and control. That's what they're all about. Unfortunately, most of those who are incarnating and are still in physical form are in the United States, underneath us in the underground cities and facilities.

### **Double Your Pleasure, Double Your Fun ...**

There is in our world today an intelligence war of sorts going on between doubles and clones. The nations on our planet today that can literally create doubles and clones are the United States, Russia, Britain and Israel.

We're Not Talking Peanuts, Here

During April of 1979, for the period of a week and a half, President Carter and Vice President Mondale were out of public view. Now, if you will remember, Carter was looking very sick and apparently he was. He was dying of leukemia and cancer, as a result of material injected into his food by the CIA.

He went to Georgia with his family for a ten-day scheduled vacation. Walter Mondale supposedly went to Iceland, Scandinavia and the Netherlands. In other words, they had a double for him. The real Walter Mondale was executed by Operation Deep Freeze on the evening of April 20, 1979 in New Richmond, Wisconsin. On April 21, 1979, President Carter and his family were executed. I know this sounds hard and unbelievable.

[**Editor note:** Actually, Dr. Peter Beter, a man with a list of impressive credentials a mile long, maintained this fact adamantly, before he was killed. I have seen the material, and the documentation was impressive].

They've all been replaced by clones. Jimmy Carter has had at least 18 clones since he was killed in 1979. The person we see, and the person who recently went to Korea in 1996, is not a real human being. He is what they call a synthetic. I am sure you're all asking, "how could this be?" There's no way I would have talked about this unless I could give you some, you know, "nuts and bolts".

## Never Clone When Home Alone

What is the difference between doubles and clones? A double is more or less a person acting like another person, who has been cosmetically changed to look like that person. A clone is a synthetic biological organism with a holographically imposed memory complex.

In 1953, scientists named Watson and Crick discovered the double-helix molecular structure of DNA. During the 25 years following that, many developments have come about, including test tube babies, artificial microbes, artificially produced clones and exact duplicates of various creatures. These duplicates are created in underground laboratories in Mount Hood, Oregon, Sandia Laboratories in New Mexico and at Fort Meade, Maryland, amongst other places, with the cooperation of *regressive extraterrestrials*.

An organic clone can be created and can be programmed to do whatever desired. They are not human, but a kind of "computerized animal" that looks and acts like a human. Like any man-made thing, a copy is never perfect, and small discrepancies do exist.

## Merrily We Clone Along ...

The first successful clone was put into "action" in June 1975. Okay. A biological computer modeled after the brain is what is grown inside clones.

[**Editor note:** I became aware of the existence of **biological computers** a long time ago. Such computers were said to have been brought to Vietnam in 1968 for some kind of testing. I was there in 1970].

The *Kaiser Aluminum and Chemical Corporation* has been very instrumental in creating this technology. Computers exist today that can do virtually everything that you, as a human being, can do.

[**Editor note:** It has been estimated that computer technology is at least a century ahead of what you see around you, and technology in general has advanced about 40 years for every year that has gone by since World War II].

## Achieving the Ultra-Sonic Cerebral Hologram

Man-made biological computers even contain a "plasma"-like material which circulates through a viscera-like envelope that allows them to be totally self-healing. In other words, they can to a great extent repair themselves. The key to simulating a "human being", however, is the clone's ability to simulate their behavior, and this ability depends on the programming in the brain. This programming is done using three-dimensional holographs.

This process was evidently discovered at Novosibirsk, a "science city" in Russia, where they discovered exactly how the brain works. This discovery was the key to achieving believable clones.

Now, a ultra-sonic cerebral hologram must be obtained of the person who is to be simulated. This procedure is painless to the person, and most people who are to be simulated don't even know this is being done to them when it is happening. The biological computer, the cloned "brain", is then caused to form according to the recorded data in the holographic cerebral hologram obtained from the original source subject.

In other words, they take the image, project it into a clone and allow the brain inside the clone to grow exactly like the original source model. The body is already there and the grow the brain inside it. The Greys gave us this technology. They can accomplish this whole process within 90 days, creating a believable clone of an adult human being. All they need to grow the body in which the brain is later to be grown is three cells from the original body.



Now, although the cerebral hologram automatically duplicates the memory of the original person, portions of the brain of the clone may be made to deviate from the entire holographic print. So, they can put information in there that did not exist in the original person's brain.

The result of all of this is a *programmable biological computerized brain*, and a clone that knows essentially everything which the original person knew. They can be programmed for suicide missions, or missions too dangerous for normal humans such as specialized missions into space or time, or they can be used as they are often used now - for insolent invasion of world planetary governments.

Here's just a few of the people who have been cloned. Carter, Mondale, David and Lawrence Rockefeller, and Defense Secretary Brown (cloned April 6, 1979). On July 5, 1979 Carter was supposed to give an energy speech. It was canceled and the home-cloned family of the Carters were sent to Camp David. The original Carter clone was "burning out". Camp David appears to be the place where many people in government are replaced with clones, so if you get a personal invitation to go to Camp David, I would decline if I were you.

Is Clinton a clone? Rumor has it. They should have cloned Hillary, that's what they should have done. She's the "master mind." Anyway, on July 11, 1979 the Wall Street Journal reported that President Carter had a "nervous breakdown". Clones do not have nervous breakdowns, per se, but they may become unstable in certain ways.

On July 15, a Sunday, Carter gave his energy speech, and two days later on July 17th, the entire presidential cabinet and senior White House staff members resigned, all at once. This is coming from Morenae, who is asking us to remember this. In other countries, it would have meant that the government has fallen, but not in the United States.

The Carter clones had some trouble in the beginning because of real instabilities in the brain of the human being we knew as Carter. A new type of clone has also been created recently. It's called a *genetic synthetic*.

### **Genetic Synthetics: Neo-Darwinism at its Worst**

The programs involving *genetic synthetics* started in November 1980, by the *CIA* and *Greys* operating within the *National Security Agency*. They are generated using transmutation of certain tissues extracted from cattle.

This process grew out of experiments which began in 1959. Now, what's the first thing that comes into your mind? Cattle mutilations. [*Editor note*: Contemplate that, will you?]

### **The "Right Stuff"**

Astronauts Young and Crippen are clones. The real humans were killed on the space *shuttle Columbia* on November 24, 1979. The training *shuttle Enterprise* was given a new name and these clones landed for public viewing at *Edwards AFB*.

[*Editor note*: Dr. Peter Beter also maintained that Young and Crippen were synthetics, in a very detailed review in his audio letters. Ref: Audio Letters Transcripts, page 106. Thanks to Biaggio Conte for supplying this data]

### **Clone Questions and Answers**

**Q:** Can **clones** be differentiated from real people in any measurable way?

**A:** On a physical scale, the real way to tell a real human from a **clone** is that the clone does not have an aura energy field.



[**Editor note:** To be perfectly accurate, there is a slight field around the head, which contains the biological processors, but it is not like the field around the head of a normal human].

**Q:** Do they realize that they are *clones*?

**A:** I don't know. I don't think they would realize it. If they are essentially living computers, they're programmed to believe whatever it is that has been programmed into them. Nothing more, and nothing less.

**Q:** Was the reason **Carter** had 18 clones because they were trying to perfect something, or just because his neurological structure had so much instability?

**A:** I think it was a combination of both.

**Q:** Back in 1978 and 1979, they were launching some really strange military satellites...

**A:** Many satellites put in orbit, one in particular by Young and Crippen (which is why apparently they had some trouble or were killed and duplicated), were developed by the *National Reconnaissance Office* (*NRO*). They were spy satellites, but were also equipped with tungsten shields and powerful dynamic gas lasers weapons, and designed to defend themselves against *alien* aggressors.

**Q:** Are their other areas where cloning facilities are maintained?

**A:** Other areas in Russia are at the space facility at *Semipalatinsk*, and at *Area 51* in the United States, where they are also building gravity craft, which the *Andromedans* called *ISVs* or inner-planetary space vehicles. They're building the same things at the two Russian cities I mentioned.

## 11 - Weather Modification Engineering & Technology

### Operation Certain Sentinel

Okay. [Weather modification](#). The weather modification operation is called **Operation Certain Sentinel**. Factions in world intelligence are in control of this operation from space and from the moon. On October 25, 1979 it was reported in the press that a satellite had monitored a low-yield nuclear explosion on September 22, 1979.

On February 21, 1980 it was claimed by **CBS news** that this 1979 explosion was "Israel's first atomic bomb test" which was assisted by the government of **South Africa**. This was not true. No radiation. No fallout. No gamma rays, x-rays or neutrons were produced. According to the **Andromedans**, what they had seen was a twin-firing of particle beam weapons at an area in the ocean from the **moon**.

This event was part of a weather modification test of the ability to create large storms at sea, and then in the future, to guide the storms to the shores of a specific not-so-favored nation. According to the **Andromedans**, much of the rain in the midwest, and the tornadoes and snow storms this past winter were aggravated and exaggerated by weather modification stations on the **moon**.

[ **Editor Note:** The "El Niño" cycle in 1998 was overlaid with these type of operations from the **moon** ]

### Production of Weather Changes: The Process

According to **Morenae**, "Currently, in your hierarchy, there is a secret project called the **TX Project** that is under way. We will give you more information on this." Well, I haven't got that specific information yet, but I'm sharing with you what I have.

Here's how they do it. Weapons on the moon enable storms to be generated artificially at sea, or over large lakes, then guided to a specific target or location by modifying upper atmosphere electrical

charges. Hurricane Alan was created in this way on August 3rd, when it hit the coast of the Gulf of Mexico, according to the Andromedans.

Now, I remember this storm. It hit the Gulf coast with 125 mph winds. And, it appeared almost out of nowhere. It was very early in the season, and it was seen as a "fluke". Now, they're doing this on purpose. They want to create weather catastrophes all over the planet so that we all become stuck in survival mode, and to get us to come together and approve [a one-world government](#) to "protect and save us."

## Production of Artificial Earthquakes

Now, natural earthquakes are one thing. If you remember during the lectures, I said that [many earthquakes would not be natural ones](#). However, natural earthquakes can be [triggered by artificial induction](#). The *Northridge quake* is a good example of this. Many people remember seeing a flash of light before this quake started.

This is exactly what **Morenae** was describing when he talked about the use of *particle beam weapons*. All they have to do is generate beams from two points and cross them at a specific location on the planet. It creates a "flash" and a pressure will move down into the earth, reverberate somewhere in the crust and come back up and [induce an earthquake](#). Now, one of the only things keeping the United States economy together is the State of California.

Devastate that, the United States economy is history. Most overseas transactions from China, Japan, Hong Kong and the Philippines come through Los Angeles and San Francisco.

## 12 - On Creation

This information was given to me on February 4, 1988. It is from **Vissaeus** and it is about creation. Now, this is word-for-word and I apologize if you have trouble understanding it. This is the first time I am reading it in public.

"Your scientists understand the atom to contain neutrons, protons and electrons. Combining in various ways and bonds to create the basic building blocks of your nature. From this starting point, atoms combine to form molecules and on we go up the scale to you'll reach a blue whale. But consider the atom. First, let us explain to you its properties from the standpoint of motion as we see it.

Are the atom and its elements composed in a pre-determined structure, with the neutrons, protons and electrons all obediently lining up and counting off? The answer is no. What you have is a mad dance. An entirely unpredictable one. As the electrons jump from point to point, within the limits of this sphere, never stopping, never falling into any consistent pattern or ritual."

"Now, consider this, Alex. The smallest, most basic unit of physical matter is one entirely unpredictable. Constantly spinning and dancing. What does this tell you about the solidity of your precious physical matter? There's an answer. But to return to your atom, where do these tiny building blocks, these minute elements, come from? Are they in fact the smallest unit of matter, or can we divide them further and further?

This question is unanswerable in your scientific terms. It presupposes that the origin of all of your physical third density matter is physical matter. That stuff must come from stuff. This is not the case. Intent [is the origin of physical matter](#). Intent. It is as if there were an invisible membrane on one side of

the physical reality that you know, and on the other side is invisible machinery, the intent of the Is-ness, which makes it all possible."

"Intent is the key word for you and your other teachers. Desire, if you prefer, can also be used, but it is the Is-ness whose desire and intent to explore itself in all possible manifestations that creates your physical world. That intent begins at the very smallest unit of matter. An electron then is the first hesitant physical manifestation of your intent, as it eases through the membrane into physical life and begins to joyfully dance."

"There are pockets, then, gaps in that membrane which when energized with enough intent, transform that intent into a physical unit. And once an electron has been given birth, in such a manner, it calls back to the Is-ness and sends its own intent back to the Is-ness, begging for its 'playmates' to join it. So, that can create and assist you in creating a brave new world. This makes it easier for other units of matter to follow, as they are denser and therefore created by a stronger burst of intent than the electrons." Now, let's talk about that. What he's saying is that our intent to manifest in the physical creates electrons. Electrons then create and copy themselves. Okay, but what happens is they copy the original intent. Now, if you remember, I have tried to share with you their viewpoint that most of us have gotten so caught up in the idea of being in the creation, maintaining the creation, that we forgot to strive toward the creator. So, we are expending so much energy trying to keep this together, as opposed to changing it and creating something much better. Do you follow? It's so subtle. And this is how we have been controlled and manipulated.

We are not seeing ourselves beyond our physical selves. Okay. Like a game of tug-o-war, the electrons send back its desire to engage in the joy of physical creation. This desire helps ease creation in to its brethren elements. Now, they talk funny and I can't help that.

And so, in a wondrous exchange, not only is physical matter created out of desire of the Is-ness itself, but also the joyful song of physical matter reaches back through space and time and connects with the body of intent, and across that invisible membrane, and pulls more of itself into being. Physical matter then creates itself, but only after we originally create the intent. The exuberance of the atom.

Now, just focus on your intent. The more you believe it, the further it will manifest itself because you, with your intent and your belief, will give that energy to the physical intent that you just created and allow itself to simply manifest. You create your reality, now your neighbor's. We had a three hour lecture on the words intent, wish and want.

And, when you say I wish something, or I want something, you're manifesting that you don't have it. But, when you're saying I intend and attempt, you're manifesting and you have it. The word intent is a command. So, let's just say a large percentage of people say, "there will be no earthquake this year", the "chances" drop. The problem is that most people do not realize the power they have.

Now, where was I? Okay, **Vissaeus** continues:

"The exuberance of the atom is multiplied in the wonder of a molecule which astonishes itself in the miracle, with a single-celled organism and on and on up the ladder to these simply unimaginable, complex organisms that is you, and all of your brothers on Earth. You are all composed of uncountable such atoms and molecules.

Every one of them jumping for joy to join in the partnership to create who you think you are. We emphasize that the natural state of the world is one in which love and fulfillment are the easiest paths to follow."

"It is much more work to bring yourself negative experiences that it is to deny beauty and wonder. So, don't deny the beauty and wonder of your own beings or turn deaf ears on a song of molecules that compose you, that you stray from the path of fulfillment."

## The Problem with Clones and Spirit

"Now, the grid, your energy field, is a grid of intent. Your energy field is what keeps you together because you are literally created from your own intent. That is why Spirit can attach to us. Do you follow? If an organism or a structure is created, cloned or copied, Spirit cannot attach to it.

This is the problem the Greys have with the hybrids, and this is why the human clones do not have an energy field, because Spirit can't attach to it, and this is also because there was no intent in it's creation (in terms of self-maintaining consciousness). There was, in your terms, no spiritual intent to create it."

"The non-physical pattern of your body is composed of virtually uncountable 'blocks' of intent. Each assigned a particular function, and each specifically directed toward a creation and sustenance of a particular part of your body."

"As long as you restrict your inquiry only to the physical forms perceivable, you will all have questions and no answers. Just as the atom is constructed or originates out of intent, and not physical matter, so does the body find its origin in a plane quite hidden from your scientific instruments. The blueprint for the body is not contained in a genetic structure.

The chromosomes simply reflect the greater origin or the intent. It is the grid-work, the structuring of intent and desire that serves as the blueprint for your bodies. And, that intent is then literally flushed out to create the shape of the body."

**Q:** Do all organisms have a **soul**?

**A:** No. Apparently they have intent, but the "chief cook and bottle washer" of all that intent is the Soul. Some lifeforms, as a group, have 'herd souls'. An example of this in practice is when you see a flock of birds all turn at the same time. These type of 'souls', however, are not like our individualized Souls. They are more like a collective consciousness.

**Q:** So in actuality, what is actually controlling the sustenance of the human body in the normal human is our own **consciousness**, projected from the 11th dimension, which is in fact us.

**A:** Yes. You know.. well, you're already having the intent because you are not vaporizing in front of us. I think the whole point in them sharing all of this with us is for us to be able to trace back where the intent is actually coming from, and for us to see ourselves for who we really are.

**Q:** As the population increases, does that mean that there are more **souls**...

**A:** There is more intent. Other beings who want to express themselves here. The soul creates the intent. The intent is you. A population increase is just more souls wanting to have intent here. According to the Andromedans, there were the same amount of Souls or Spirits in our universe until March 23, 1994, when several new ones apparently stepped in. This was when the new 12th density started to create itself, because of the intent of the Is-ness.

## 13 - Colonies on Mars

### Secret Colonies on Mars

I want to thank all of you for coming here and allowing me the space to share this with you, so I don't have to carry it any longer by myself. The purpose of the lectures is to inform you specifically of the extraterrestrial intervention in our development and the development of mankind. Mankind has been fascinated with Mars ever since time began. The story of Mars that has been shared with me by the Andromedans is both compelling and quite fascinating.

Unlike some of the moons of Jupiter and Saturn, the moon of Earth and the planet Venus, Mars actually originated in our solar system. It is 6.1 billion years old, and its inner sun, which all planets have or had, is burned out. So, the inside is cold, dark and wet. The surface appears to be desolate, sandy and windy. However, Mars is changing, and it has been changing for the last 30 years. The Andromedans say that Mars is getting closer to the sun every three years, and the 200 mile-an-hour storms are becoming less and less frequent. Every year, the polar caps are showing more and more of a change of seasons.

The technology does exist today to enable Mars to sustain human life as we know it. According to the Andromedans, given the correct coordination of events in terms of technological applications, Mars could be fully habitable for human life in only 20 years. One of the moons of Saturn also offers us this possibility.

Mars has a part very similar to that of Earth. It has a history of repeated colonization and life. According to Morenae, Mars was the first planet in our solar system to be explored and colonized. When civilizations were coming to our solar system, they stopped first at Mars. Mars at one time had an ocean and an atmosphere. It was also in a different orbit than it is now. It had plant life and some very basic life forms which didn't evolve there, but were brought to both Mars and Earth 189 million years ago by traders, explorers and miners from Alpha Draconis, Ursa Major and Minor, Lyrae, the [Pleiades](#), Zeta Reticuli and [Sirius](#).

Now, there have been some other groups that have passed through here, but those groups were predominantly those who worked our system for minerals, ores, biological samples and all kinds of things. When they came, they always seemed to leave something behind. Some of the life forms that have been and will be discovered on Mars are exactly identical to life forms we have here on Earth.

Space travel has existed in our galaxy for 4.4 billion years, according to what the Andromedans have said. The fossil records of both Earth and Mars apparently show that most life forms have had very little actual evolution and appear almost fully formed. In other words, there just suddenly appeared on the scene because they were brought here, according to the Andromedans, by early space explorers and biological engineers. Every time they came, they tinkered with life forms.

Apparently, 69.3 million years ago a very large planetary asteroid came through our solar system, laden with a lot of debris. This asteroid, according to Vissaeus, was so magnetically powerful that as it came through it ripped Mars from its original orbit (which was nearer to the Earth) and pulled it 19 million miles further out.

All this happened in a very short period of time, and this devastated everything on the planet, ripping off the atmosphere and causing three successive polar shifts in as many days. Although this asteroid left Earth's atmosphere reasonably intact, Mars would take tens of millions of years before it was able to host even the most basic life forms. According to the Andromedans, Mars even had dinosaurs on it at one time, and the fossils of these beasts have been found by the teams that have been sent there. Eventually we will hear about this when and if things become more open.

According to the Andromedans, Mars has been periodically inhabited for 3.8 billion years, and that there are ruins all over the planet. Most of the ruins are buried under hundreds of feet of sand, just like here on Earth in the Gobi desert, where there are [ruins of ancient cities](#). Now, most of us have heard about [Cydonia](#) and [the pyramids on Mars](#). There are also war ruins in the Cydonia region that have not been found yet.

It is interesting that the word al quahir, the Egyptian word that means Cairo, also means Mars, and that this has been in the Egyptian language for thousands of years. Strange coincidence.

## Ruins on Mars

The area known as the [Tharsis Ridge](#) contains ruins of an ancient city approximately 69 million years old. The **Utopia region** also holds the ruins of a city equally as old. These cities have been buried for 69 million years.

A really interesting area is called [Mariner Valley Canyon](#), where there is an ancient **Lyraen** city that has been buried for 113 million years. There is a vast network of underground tunnels and caverns under this area. This area is where the **Earth bases Eve** is located.

## Earth Base Eve

The **Earth base on Mars** called **Eve** is a vast complex built originally millions of years ago, reactivated with the help of the **Greys** for the **Earth** world government. It stretches over an area of 118 miles and is three levels deep in some places. It housed approximately 300,000 human beings, and the deepest portion is 6,200 feet below the surface.

It has four openings to the surface consisting of two elevator shafts and two pressurized hangar entrances, complete with elevators. In other words, if you're flying in a ship, you fly into a hangar, which closes, and you're pressurized, dropping you down into living quarters. That's how the whole thing is done.

## Earth Base Adam

Much of the hardware taken to **Mars**, as I mentioned once before, came from the **moon** first, via **Russia** and **Diego Garcia** in the Indian Ocean. The area known as [Chryse Planitia](#), or the Plains of Gold, is the location of the earth colony, and east of there is a city dubbed **Adam**. There used to be a large fresh water lake in this area long in the past.

There are essentially three large domed structures built into the mountain range there. The largest of these domes stretches 2.6 miles in diameter, and the other two average a mile in diameter. Each of these domed structures is connected by tunnels to the other domes. The largest dome is built 1,000 feet into the surface of **Mars**.

Underneath the mountain range where **Adam** is located, there is another tunnel which leads to a cavern area that is seven square miles in size. They don't have any idea what is inside this cavern area, because the **Orion Group** has a force field which shields them from view. Nobody can see what they're doing in there.

## Orion Group Redoux

In March 1989, the **Russian Phobos probe** took pictures of mother ships landing on the surface of **Mars**, as well as a picture of one of the scout craft firing at the probe, just before it exploded. One of these large ships, 250 miles long, landed at an old **Orion Group base** that has been reactivated.

The base is more than 1 million years old and is completely underground, occupies 64 square miles, contains five levels and extends to 8,500 feet below the surface. It was fully operational as of June 1994, and contains 2111 scout craft and over 100,000 **Orion** and **Draconian** troops. The **Andromedans** are real specific when they say "**troops**".

The **Cyndonia region** was the last based occupied by the **Pleiadians**, **Lyraens** and **Sirians** when our **solar system** fell to the **Orion Group** about 317,000 B.C. That base was partially destroyed in that attack.

## NSA Lands on Mars in 1959

The first Martian landing by the **NSA 'black government'** was in March 1959, when three craft were sent to the **Cydonia region**. Only 29 military and scientific personnel went on this first mission. The 'fortress' area housed the craft and the workers while **Eve** was being reopened with the assistance of the **Greys**.

The construction that was done was performed by the same groups that had done construction on the moon, the Army Corps of Engineers, Bechtel, A.A. Matthews, Robbins Corporation, Psi Corps, and scientists and engineers from JPL.

All of the personnel in this project had no families to worry about them, and all records on their existence, except for personal memories of people on earth, have been wiped clean by the **NSA Ultra** and **Blue Moon units (Alpha I and II)**, who recruited personnel for this mission. All this was done on the premise that the **Earth** was going to self-destruct due to pollution, population and disappearing natural resources. The bases were completed in 1968. The **Andromedans** have said that the **'black government'** would do anything to maintain secrecy on this matter.

In March of 1989, thirty years to the month of the landing on **Mars**, a group of **Orion** and **Draconian** forces invaded the Martian colonies and all communication between the **moon** bases and **Mars** ceased. Some of the greatest talent and minds are stuck on **Mars**. Three hundred thousand humans out of communication.

The **American** and **Russian Mars probes** were sent, subsequently, to see what they could observe on **Mars**, and they were destroyed or taken out of action from the surface of **Mars**.

**Q:** When we start to see ships in the skies, whose will they be?

**A:** I've been told that the very first mass sighting of ships that will be seen in the United States will be our own. They'll be the ones that our government has actually built. It won't be the **aliens**. It will be our own. The first real big signs will be in the area of New Mexico, because it is the area most controlled by the government and the **Greys**. They have that area so sealed up that nothing could go wrong there.

## 4 - The Holographic Record of Christianity

[\(Spanish version\)](#)

**Q:** Can you be specific on what the **Andromedan** viewpoint is on Christianity, especially in view of the fact that they have holographic access to all events that have happened on **Earth**? I mean, what are some of the specifics?

**A:** You know, I don't like talking about this, because I was raised a Catholic. I was an altar boy. The truth broke my heart. You know, to find out that what I thought was reality **really wasn't**. Where I'm at with it is very personal, but I'm not counting on anybody to come down and save me. The **Andromedan** perspective of the whole scenario is really different that what we've been told.

**Q:** Well, it's apparent that there were several characters in history with the name **Yeshua**, translated loosely as "Jesus". There's **Yeshua Ben Joseph**, etc. How did all this develop?

**A:** Okay. Basically what happened was that the Catholic church created a composite character, because at the time they were expending a lot of resources putting out religious wars. It seemed like a good idea at the time, but like many things it got perverted. **Yeshua Ben Joseph**, was a Jewish rabbi who lived from 70BC to 9 BC. He was apparently crucified at some point, charged with being a thief.



Prior to that there was a man by the name of Rabbi Hallel who apparently died in 100BC. Rabbi Hallel was called "The Great Teacher". Many Christians are led to believe that a man named Jesus was called this, when in fact it was Rabbi Hallel. Now, what happened was that the New Testament composite character of "[Jesus The Christ](#)" was created by the Council of Nicea.

Most of the words that are attributed to this composite character, referred to colloquially as "Jesus", were in fact spoken by Apollonius of Tyana, who the Bible calls "Paul of Tarsus". Because Rome had their armies scattered all over the place and all these wars were over the subject of religion, what the Council of Nicea decided to do is essentially create a "State Religion".

So, what they did was combine the religions of the east and the west, both of which were concerned with Sun worship. Those in the West worshipped Hesos, also called Hess. Those in the East that worshipped the Sun worshipped Krishna, which in Greek is called Kristus. The very first "Bible" that was put together in 325AD.

They took some books that Apollonius of Tyana had brought back from Burma, called the Codes of the Initiates (which concerned themselves with man's relationship to the seasons, among other things) containing lessons that were handed down to those particular Holy Men in India during that particular period in history. The Codes of the Initiates allegedly contained words that were spoken by Krishna. The very first "Bible" was called the Helios Biblios, which means "The Sun Book". This is what they did in the very beginning.

**Q:** When was the **Helios Biblios** assembled?

**A:** Between 324 and 355 AD, by the Council of Nicea under Emperor Constantine The Great. Then they slowly developed a "God", a personage, to replace the Sun, and slowly changed the books, disposing of the material detailing reincarnation and many of the other teachings. They changed meanings, and every scribe that worked on this thing kept changing things as belief systems were revised with the prevailing times.

**Q:** How about things ascribed to the historical "Jesus" such as the Sermon on the Mount?

**A:** The exact words ascribed to the historical "Jesus" with reference to the Sermon on the Mount were found in a Turkish museum, authored by a Greek Senator in 64 AD. The Church went out a gathered all the information they could at various times in history, and they suppressed what they didn't agree with or what they didn't want the people to know.

**Q:** Then, who was the healer in this whole scenario?

**A:** That was **Apollonius of Tyana**, who the Catholic Church referred to as the "Anti-Christ", despite the fact that he was also known as *Paul of Tarsus*, mainly because he encouraged rebellion against Roman tyranny.

**Q:** And **Yeshua Ben Joseph**?

**A:** From what I understand, he was of the royal line, but he tried to create rebellion against Roman tyranny as well. Now, there was also another **Yeshua**.

**Q:** Another **Yeshua**?

**A:** Yes. It was a very common name than in Judea. He was a rabbi who was also a rebel, of sorts. He died at Massada in 64 AD, and his presence at Massada was why Massada was attacked. His name was Yeshua Malathiel. The bottom line is there was no "Jesus Christ" in history at all. It was a composite character, and history reveals this fact.

**Q:** Now, [Robert Morning Sky](#) revealed that the specific crucifixion that involved a Yeshua was a mock crucifixion, in that the person did not really die, because he was given an herbal mixture to simulate death, and that Bar Abbas was in fact the son of the Yeshua concerned here.

**A:** Yes, if you take the name Bar Abbas, which is a two-word name (not *Barrabas*, as in the Biblical product of the Roman Church), and you go back to the ancient Hebrew, it means "Son of the Teacher" or "Son of the Master".

**Q:** So whose son was Bar Abbas?

**A:** [Yeshua Melethiel](#).

**Q:** His son.

**A:** Yes, and from that grew the lineage in France.

**Q:** The lineage in France? That is where **Alex Christopher's** book Pandora's Box picks the trail up. The so-called "[bloodline of Christ](#)" that related to the mission of the Templars.

**A:** That's right. It related not to Yeshua (Jesus) Malathiel himself, who died at Massada in 64 AD, but to his son, Bar Abbas, who survived and went to France.

**Q:** This is also connected with the "blue-bloods" and extraterrestrial genetics?

**A:** That's exactly right.

**Q:** So **Yeshua Malathiel** was a "blue-blood"?

**A:** Yes, he was, and he was connected to the House of David, and if you go all the way back through the line, through David, and you get to Moses, who was a human-extraterrestrial "half-breed".

**Q:** So, was it Yeshua Malathiel who was involved in the "cross scenario"?

**A:** I don't know for sure. The only place I have heard of the story that Robert is talking about is from a book called Crucifixion By An Eyewitness (which does not at all imply that Robert got his data from that book, just that the book mentions it)

But, the Essenes were herbalists and knew how to mix potions and knew about this kind of thing. Of course, the real secrets about all of this lie in the Dead Sea Scrolls.

**Q:** Which the Israeli government have locked up, or at least most of them, and will only let a few select people see a few of them.

**A:** Yes, by the Israeli's and the Roman Church, because what [the Dead Sea Scrolls](#) show, according to the Andromedans, are that "Christianity" and "Judaism" were really one thing, one religion, and they also tell the true story of who Yeshua was, as we have spoken about here.

**Q:** [Yeshua Malathiel](#)?

**A:** Right. [Rabbi Wise](#) in the 1950's and 1960's did an extensive study of the death warrants and death certificates of those who were crucified during that time period, as the Romans kept records, and the only Yeshua listed as being crucified was a man coincidentally named Yeshua Malathiel, who was listed as a traitor and a thief. Mary of the house of Magdelana was the wife of Yeshua Malathiel.

She came from a very well-to-do family who raised doves for sacrifices put on by the Pharisees at the temples. I think the book [Holy Grail](#) talks a little about that, too. The Jewish tradition was at that time that

any man 13 years of age, who was a rabbi, must take a wife and have children. That was the law.

**Q:** How did the crucifixion scenario arise with Yeshua Malathiel and his son, Bar Abbas?

**A:** Well, the story behind that is that they took Bar Abbas because they knew that the father, Yeshua, would come after his son. The story goes on to say that a ransom was paid, and they did a "mock crucifixion" in order to hide the fact of a payoff to the Romans.

Malathiel did not leave the area. He continued to do what he did and died at Massada. There is apparently a scroll which is in the possession of the Russians that proves this, and the son, Bar Abbas, was escorted to France with the rest of the family.

**Q:** So, presuming that somewhere along the line Christians or Jews would read this material, what would you say to them if they feel concerned by it?

**A:** Well, all I would say is that true history does not support the idea or the proof that a "Jesus Christ" lived. It does prove that Apollonius of Tyana was real, and the other thing I would say is, "you've been duped". There is no middle man between you and the Creator, and your relationship is directly with the Creator.

**Q:** Of course, this is why Gnosticism has been so suppressed throughout history.

**A:** Yes. These "churches" exist only because people "believe in them" and support them financially. If you take that away and say, "my relationship is with the Creator, I don't need a middle man", then "there is no need for you." Let's face it, the church is politics and a form of government.

The Andromedans share very much the same viewpoint as some of the Pleaidian groups - that all religions on our planet are forms of government, and they don't see any difference between government and politics (power-brokering), in their perspective. I mean, people used to have to pay priests in order to "assure their place in heaven".

**Q:** Are there any religious systems on this planet that are at all beneficial?

**A:** There are two religious systems they say have been beneficial, and they were the original form of Buddhism and the original form of Shinto. All the other stuff is designed to hold you back and control you. That is their perception.

## **15 - Creation of Our Universe**

**Q:** Why would the group consciousness of the **Paa Tal** come into third density?

**A:** The Draconian legends, according to the Andromedans, talk about wars with the Paa Tal, who created the human form of physicality. Now, let's just pretend here that we (as the Paa Tal) knew as a race that there was no way we were ever going to destroy this reptilian race.

This war would go on forever. Now, being the spiritual beings that we could be, and here's just a concept or an idea, it could be that we realized that the only way to take care of the negative polarity in our universe was to come and incarnate at its lowest point, its lowest frequency, and alter that frequency so much that everything in its path would evolve. You could do this so none of the negativity could hide or defend itself.

The transformation would be so fast, so instantaneous that suddenly they would be light. You've ended all wars. There's no more death and suddenly everybody is an enlightened being. There has only been a period of 200 years during the last 2000 years when there hasn't been a war on Earth.

**Q:** But isn't that "forcing" enlightenment?

**A:** Well, we hold a frequency of war, and this frequency emanates into space. Now, if this is truly us, then our minds are creating, firing or triggering other like consciousness everywhere. We're the catalyst. It's not by force. They have a choice. You change the catalyst and there's no more fuel for anything else.

Everything else just burns out. For example, look at what is going on in Bosnia, and who is giving both sides the weapons of war. You take away the weapons and there is no war. Somebody is paying them to do this. So, you have to take away the fire. Right now, we are the fuel, and the Draconians, Greys, the Orion Group and others are benefiting by this fuel.

It starts right here, and other galaxies are sending ambassadors to come and watch what is happening here - what is going to happen in 2013. We have one side saying 'no way' and one side cheering us on.

**Q:** Who's cheering us on?

**A:** The benevolence. Just in our galaxy alone there are 139 different races and planetary systems that want us to evolve because they are sick and tired of war and defending themselves, and having to worry about us. *Everything affects everything else in the universe.*

## 16 - Inside the Planet: The Hollow Earth

### The Hollow Earth

All planets, suns and moons that are real, that were created by part of the creation, [are hollow](#). There are no exceptions. I want you to look for Life magazine, an issue that was published on November 10, 1967. It shows a photograph of the Earth taken by the lunar orbiter, which shows a 1,600 mile diameter egress into the planet at the north polar area.

Now, we are always taught that the Earth is round, a sphere. Being somewhat pear-shaped, this is mostly true. However, persisted legends of flat areas. The top of the planet, having been hit a glancing blow by a planetary body billions of years ago, is very flat.

Most space photographs of the Earth either delete the top of the planet to some degree, or the photo's are doctored to show what the public expects to see. The magnetic north pole is at 23.5 degrees latitude. About 200 miles south of the circular dip at the top of the planet is a [78 mile diameter opening](#) into the planet. It's technically in northern Canada.

Now, according to the Andromedans, the nature of gravity is different than we are told. We are told that because a planet spins on its axis, the centrifugal force "creates gravity". Well, according to the Andromedans, that is not at all accurate, and that gravity is produced by highly penetrating radiation in the electromagnetic spectrum at a frequency of about 1 trillion cycles per second.

Because our [planet is hollow](#), it contains different caverns throughout its shell. It can support many times the life we think it can because there is a lot more livable surface area than we are taught there is. The following is a description of what it is like to descend into the interior of the Earth, given to me by the Andromedans:

"When you go five miles into your Earth, you will rapidly lose body weight. The reason for this is the limited ability of gravity radiations and the gravity radiations and gravity effects of the Earth above counteract the gravity effects of the Earth below.

Their counteracting effects are enhanced by the mass of the Earth above which will transform some of the infrared radiations emanated by matter into a gravity-producing radiation per the laws of redistribution. When you reach a depth of ten miles, you will notice that it begins to get lighter around you"

Vissaeus said that there are no shadows to be found anywhere in the interior of the Earth at a depth of 100 miles because the light is contained in the particles that come from all directions and not a single source. In other words, the air itself seems to glow, along with everything else.

Plant and animal forms flourish and grow larger than on the surface of the planet. At a depth of some 700 to 729 miles, one reaches a space of almost zero gravity because of the screening effect of soft particles. Going further about another 700 miles or so, you break out into the surface of the inner sphere, which has gravity due to the mechanics of the soft electrons and other balancing forces. An inner sun has formed because the particles of light concentrate at the center.

Now, the orbit of the Earth has been changed three times, according to the Andromedans. During the time of [Atlantis](#), it was possible to [see both of the suns in our solar system](#), and the benefit of this is that you had day and twilight instead of day and night. But then, the planet was moved.

**Q:** Why was the planet moved?

**A:** I don't know. That's a question the [Pleiadians](#) will have to answer. It was moved into its current orbit about [14,300 years ago](#). We cannot see the [other sun](#) now, and apparently it was done on purpose according to a larger agenda. This movement of the planet caused a lot of geological activity and flooding.

## **A One World System That Works**

The **Andromedans** have a planetary government, but the entire purpose for the existence of this world government is to make sure that everything on their worlds evolve. That is the only purpose of it. No other objective. To make sure that every life form evolves.

It's run by the people themselves, and everybody volunteers to hold a position in it, which is easy for them because they live a couple of thousand years. But, there is no such thing as a "professional politician" on their world. No such animal. All of their children go to school, and all the education is free. They spend an average of 150 years in school.

## **On Varying ET Information**

Now, I know that there are other extraterrestrial groups talking to people. **Vissaeus** and **Morenae** are talking to three other people. Rumor has it that Pleidian groups are talking to at least 30 people.

**Q:** But the information the Pleiadians are giving out is totally different than what you are giving out.

**A:** It's a [different perspective](#), yes, but a lot of information (between the two sources, or many of the sources) is compatible. It's just that the Pleiadians are telling the whole story about their involvement in things. They're hiding it, which the Andromedans feel isn't the right thing to do. They think that everybody should put all their cards on the table, right now, and deal with it.

## **General Questions and Answers**

**Q:** Can the **Andromedans** teleport themselves?

**A:** Yes, they can go anywhere they want. All you have to do, according to them, is have a destination and speed up the atomic structure of the body and you just disappear. The atoms are projected to where

you want to go and you just appear there. They are thousands and thousands of years ahead of us in evolution.

**Q:** Do you go through a physical change when you are with the **Andromedans**?

**A:** Do I go through a change? Not one that is really noticeable, except that sometimes I feel depressed when I have to come back.

## 17 - Fourth and Fifth Density: 2013 AD

### 2013 AD

If you remember in earlier lectures, we talked about the new vibration, the new color-sound vibration that is coming out of [the black holes](#). The reason I bring this up is because everything in our world has been set up. Everything. You're going to see things start to move. You're going to see some incredibly positive things and some incredibly negative things.

Now, it is important to understand this. The "negative", or what we call "negative", is really blocked energy. Where this energy is, whether it is in us or in the planet, doesn't matter. The fact that it is blocked does matter.

Now, these new frequencies are hitting our planet, and we are moving up. The physical is being bombarded with energy. This frequency is first hitting our main sun, and the Sun is speeding up in vibration. This is why there are more solar flares happening right now.

When in third density a Sun goes to the nova state, our scientists (being material reductionists) view it as "dying out". To the Andromedans, however, what is happening is that it is leaving third density and moving into fifth. It is now a sun on fifth density. What we are seeing is its "release" when it moves into the new vibration. The physical third density part of it cannot exist at the same time as the physical fifth density manifestation of it.

There's a great misconception about fourth density, and a lot of people throw that term out there because it seems "hip", but they don't really know what it means. Now, fourth density is a state of consciousness, awareness and being. It's about knowing yourself completely. It's about becoming real. The result of moving into this state is like everybody suddenly becoming psychic. It will just happen. Not everybody will physically survive the changes in a way they expect.

Now, according to the Andromedans, the Earth has tried to get into 4th density, with humanity on it, twice before. Twice before, there was a terrible war. The last time was during the time of the sinking of [Atlantis](#), and the other time was a situation with [Lemuria](#) when it sank due to a conflict with Atlantis. Now, if you look at the book of Revelations, it predicts a terrible war. The Andromedans have often said that everything is a belief system, and if we buy into a belief system, we will self-fulfill that belief system, because we are creators.

They say that major changes will start to be observed between 2004 and 2009. Some of us will "be there" sooner. An example of "being there" is that if the phone rings, you will know who it is. If someone knocks on the door, you will know who it is. You think of a family member and they will call. As it progresses, you'll be "in tune" all the time. You will not be in a position to say, "it's just coincidence", because you will have come into a position of knowing this. It's not coincidence, but it is divine order. In other words, we'll be "in the flow".

Now, this doesn't mean we are not going to have our challenges. There's going to be war on the planet. There is still going to be crime, for a while. There are still going to be people who don't understand what

is happening. There will still be people clinging to religions and begging for someone to come and save them. **Be your own Savior.**

That is the only permanent way to evolve. It's the only way. Even those who were perceived as "saviors" in the past didn't come to "save", but they came to **teach**. Because of religious belief systems, there are millions of people who expect that somebody is going to come down here and solve all the problems. It isn't going to be like that at all.

If there was a "Jesus Christ", and he did "come back", he would be pissed off. I can just picture "Jesus Christ" walking into [the Vatican](#) and saying, "Look what you did with what I gave you. What is all this gold for? What are all these paintings for? What are all these stupid hats you wear for? What is all this shit? This isn't what I gave you!". Now, what will happen when the Earth moves into 4th density herself? She will start to heal herself, which means she won't need our help. This is why it is paramount that between now and 2004, we do everything we can, at least on a conscious level, to be consciously aware.

They say that by the year 2004, the obituary pages will be very long because some people can't handle this. The children will be the least affected in a negative manner. As I have said before, the most affected will be men, because male energy has been totally irresponsible at this point.

The Earth is female in nature. When she starts blowing off this energy, it's not going to be selective. When this energy comes up, they said that a lot of males will have brain strokes, sudden heart attacks and just cross over. They will also be some females affected in this way, but it will predominantly affect a large portion of the male population, which is at least half the population of the planet.

The two polarities will become more pronounced, particularly between now and 2004. A lot of folks will act on the need to move out of cities and into small communities. A lot of this will be done in the mode of trying to be ready for survival. Last week we talked a bit about the viruses that are coming and the TB outbreaks in major cities.

You will have people in your life just leave. You might be letting go of people in your life because they're of a different vibratory nature, and there will be people who will judge you because from their perception and point of view, you are not waiting for a savior, or for other reasons. Let these people go from your life.

Just bless them, love them and send them on their way, because the space will be filled by others of like mind. Like minds attract each other. Positivity attracts more positivity. Negativity attracts more of the same.

### **The Next Step: 2 + 1 = 12**

Now, we have mentioned that we used to have **12 strands of DNA**, and that strands were removed leaving us with 2 in order to limit our capabilities. The strands that were removed dealt with spiritual energies and remembrance of those energies, and the racial and genetic memories of our forefathers.

From the **Andromedan** perspective, we don't need the 12 strands any more. We are basically going to be transforming into a three-strand system which will encompass the range of the 10 strands that were removed from our system.

You remember that the Andromedan Council issued an edict that all ET influence was to be off this planet by August 12, 2003? Since telepathic races use symbols, it is easy to understand why the Andromedans indicate that part of the function of the [crop circles](#) we are seeing is to let them know they must leave. Another aspect of the crop circles is to inform the Earth entity about the process for dimensional shifting.



There's going to be a period between 2003 and 2009, four to five years, where we will be on our own, because they want to see how we interact with each other *without ET manipulation*. **This will be our test.**

[**Editor note:** In this light, it is interesting that the current political administration falls just short of that point in the time stream]

## **Fifth Density**

How many people will move into fifth density? The last time I asked the question, which was about a year ago, the Andromedans said that between 435 and 510 million people will literally move into 5th density by December 3, 2013. In 5th density you can create and manifest anything you want directly. Our "bodies" will become energy form, although we could "materialize" into matter forms if we chose to do so.

You won't need to eat food. All you will need is the energy from the Sun, which will supply your life force. When we move into 5th density, our solar system will have 27 planets on that frequency. Jupiter, as I have said before, will itself be a light-blue Sun. Earth's physical form will experience a pole shift, and the new North Pole will be in Saudi Arabia. The South Pole will be off the coast of South America.

The Earth will experience a lot of rain and a lot of changes. Not everybody will move into 5th at the same time. There will be some who are still physical from our 3rd density point of view. There will appear to be a 10,000 fold increase in the number of stars visible in the sky.

We will discover billions of different life forms that have been on the planet that we have not previously been able to perceive as we go through these frequency changes. As it gets close to that time for 5th density, people will begin to see more ghost-like images. Many drugs that we have now will no longer work the same because the physical body will be shifting. All of major medicine is going to have to shift to a light-color-sound format, because nothing else will work properly. It has to move in that direction, because that is what we are becoming.

Being spiritually evolved doesn't mean that you listen to every lecture, buy every book, retain all the notes and watched all the movies. Spiritual evolution comes out of experience only, because only out of experience do you gain wisdom.

## **18 - Changing Consciousness**

### **Becoming a Leader**

Because we are essentially like hamsters inside a cage, spinning on the wheel, we are not moving because we are still inside the cage. Even if you jump off the wheel, you are still inside the cage. The idea is to eliminate the cage completely.

Practice not being in a survival mode of consciousness. Just do it for 15 minutes a day, if you can, then try extending the period of time. Get into a space where you have everything you need in your life. Everything is right there. Now, all thought creates reality. So, for 15 minutes a day, you just convince yourself, and if you can't pretend, then pretend to pretend. Whatever it takes. Do you know what will happen?

That 15 minute period will start to happen many times a day, all by itself, and you won't even realize it. It will just be a mode of being that will become part of your life. Do you have any idea how much **energy** it takes to take yourself from 11th density and focus in to this little box? This tiny box. It's awesome.

The **Law of Consistency** is that everybody evolves together. No one falls behind. If one is held back, then we are all held back. This is what 4th density is. It's essentially a group mind where we honestly care about each other. It's not about money, power, greed, material things, sex, religion and all of that. This part of me that you see is only one percent of who I am. You are seeing a copy. You are seeing a holographic projection and image that I have projected from myself that has materialized in 3rd density. You may come up and shake my hand, but your not shaking all of me.

Now, there is a lot of change coming. A lot of folks are not prepared for it. You have it within you to help to be teachers. To help pull the race together. There are outside influences here already and more of them coming that are going to try and divide us as a race. We can lose, but we can forestall graduation. We don't want to do that if we can help it. You must stand in your power. You have to do that yourself, and there is only one requirement - to believe in yourselves. If you don't believe in yourself, go back and look at everything everybody ever told you culturally and just erase it, because it is a lie. It's a lie. They were wrong.

Again, stand in your strength. **Stand in your love. Be who you are.** Remember that the word **warrior** meant a person who is not afraid to be who they are. To be who you are every single moment, whether somebody likes it or not. It doesn't matter what other people think if you are being impeccable. As long as you don't do something to hurt them, consciously, it doesn't matter what they think. How many of you that have been shaped by peer pressure are happier because of it? None of you.

The New World Order will do anything to formulate itself. It will in fact do that, but it's life will be short-lived. In other words, they will set up the structure and framework for a **manipulative world order**, but just when they think they have it nailed down, the rug will be pulled out from under them, and the people will then rise up and assume the leadership role on the planet.

Just Do It!  
**Alex**